

# *Brachypodium* Control

Experimental Treatments to Control *Brachypodium*  
An Adaptive Approach for Conserving Endemic Species  
San Diego County, California



*Prepared for*

San Diego Association of Governments  
Environmental Mitigation Program Grant No. 5001965

*Prepared by*

Conservation Biology Institute

June 2014





## Executive Summary

*Brachypodium distachyon* is an emerging invasive species with potentially widespread ecological implications for native species, habitats, and ecosystem processes. It has increased in extent and dominance in recent years in San Diego County, possibly in response to repeated fires and climatic conditions. *Brachypodium* decreases native species diversity and may alter soil ecology, vegetation community structure and composition, and natural fire regimes. This species is particularly dense on restricted soils and, thus, threatens edaphic endemic plants such as *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*, *Bloomeria clevelandii*, *Brodiaea filifolia*, *Brodiaea orcuttii*, *Deinandra conjugens*, *Dudleya variegata*, *Nolina interrata*, and *Tetracoccus dioicus*, as well as native grassland and coastal sage scrub communities. These plants and habitats are conservation targets under the Natural Community Conservation Planning programs in San Diego County, California. The conserved areas selected for treatment—Crestridge Ecological Reserve and South Crest—form a central core area for linking populations of both plants and animals between north and south San Diego County preserves.

## Conceptual Models

We used results from previous studies and developed conceptual models to:

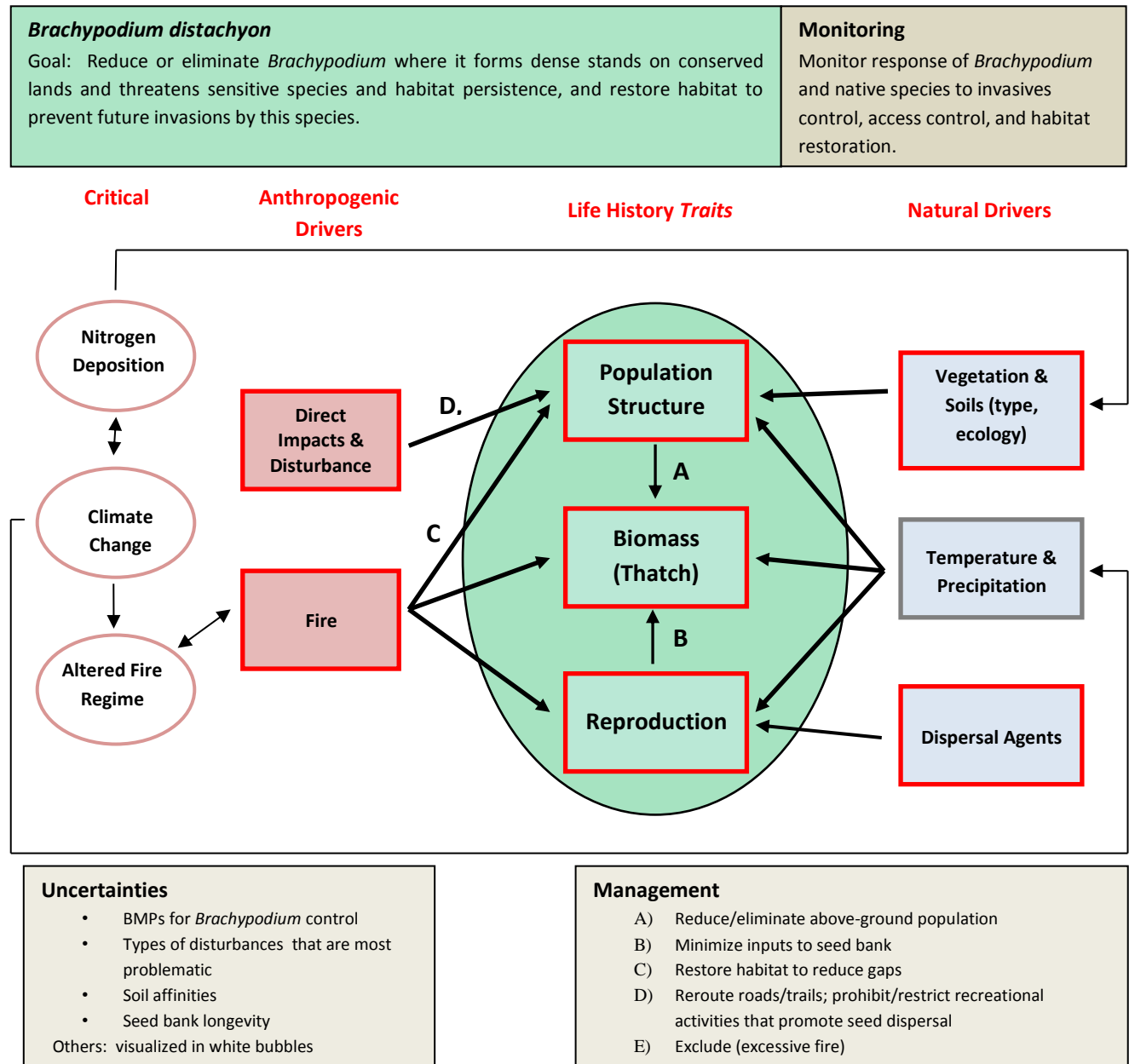
1. Document our understanding of life history traits that influence persistence and dispersal of *Brachypodium*.
2. Identify observed or potential ecological effects, based on environmental correlates.
3. Identify those variables that may respond to control treatments and be used for developing restoration strategies.
4. Predict areas at risk of invasion now and under future climate regimes.

Based on the models, we developed mechanical and chemical treatment and restoration strategies that focused on reducing or eliminating *Brachypodium* while creating conditions under which native species could germinate, establish, and persist (Figure ES-1). Our objectives were:

1. Reduce *Brachypodium* biomass (thatch) and cover to allow for native species germination.
2. Reduce and prevent further input to the *Brachypodium* seed bank.
3. Restrict seed dispersal through Best Management Practices to avoid inadvertently moving seed between sites.
4. Establish native species that are functionally similar to invaders, thereby increasing both habitat resistance to future invasions and potentially suitable habitat for conservation target species, specifically *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*, *Nolina interrata*, and *Dudleya variegata*.



Figure ES-1  
*Brachypodium* Conceptual Management Model





## Experimental Design

We used relatively small experimental treatment plots on clay and gabbro-derived soils to assess the relative effectiveness of potential management strategies for *Brachypodium* and to develop restoration methods for augmenting native species populations. We conducted standardized habitat assessments in the field to establish pre-treatment site conditions and against which to compare our treatment results. The experiment used elements of both blocked and split-plot designs, paired with adjacent controls.

We designed treatment and restoration plans to address the following questions:

1. Are there significant differences in species cover and richness with the different treatment combinations?
  - Dethatch-Herbicide (Fusilade–glyphosate)-Seeding
  - Dethatch-Mechanical (mowing)-herbicide (glyphosate)-Seeding
  - Herbicide (Fusilade-glyphosate)
  - Control
2. Does dethatching improve treatment effectiveness or enhance native species richness?
3. Are there significant differences in native species cover/richness between seeded and non-seeded (natural recruitment) plots?

We developed site-specific restoration plans for 14 polygons and conducted experimental treatments for 2 years within 8 of those polygons. Dethatching was conducted in Fall 2012 in polygons with low native species diversity, and was followed by mechanical or herbicide treatments in 2013 and 2014 and seeding in 2013. Herbicide-only treatment polygons were treated in 2013 and 2014. Working with volunteers, we collected seed onsite and from the South San Diego County region and either seeded directly into restoration sites or bulked seed, by growing plants to increase the amount of seed available for restoration, using a nursery in South San Diego County. We installed educational and informational signage and fencing to protect the sites from outside variables and introduced seed.

## Results

We monitored cover and species richness pre- and post-treatment, using a 0.5 x 1 m quadrat in each plot, randomly sited initially and stationary thereafter. Our major findings over this period were:

- Control of *Brachypodium* can be achieved with one of several chemical (herbicide) treatment combinations. A single Fusilade application per year provided effective control when applied uniformly and timed appropriately relative to rainfall events; an additional application may be required where late rainfall stimulates additional *Brachypodium*





germination. Results of mechanical treatments (mowing) were intermediate between herbicide and controls; thus, mechanical treatment may be used in lieu of herbicide where the latter is not feasible or practical.

- Dethatching substantially reduces litter and may increase suitable sites for native species germination, although we did not see a significant increase in native species diversity in dethatched areas. Several native species present onsite appeared to benefit from thatch removal as indicated by increased growth or germination.
- Observationally, the dethatch-herbicide-seeding combination consistently had the highest number of native species present, probably due to increased seed-soil contact. The dethatch-mechanical-herbicide-seeding combination was almost identical to the herbicide-only combination with respect to number of native species present. Thatch left in place in the dethatch-mechanical-herbicide-seeding treatment may have limited seed-soil contact.
- We did not see a significant increase in native species diversity, which may be a result of small sample plots, low rainfall conditions, or short timeframe of the study. Estimates of species richness in quantitative plots were low and idiosyncratic. Observationally, species richness appeared higher in seeded versus control plots.
- Because of high seed output, high seed viability, and minimal seed dormancy, there is the potential for *Brachypodium* to rebound in treated areas if control measures are discontinued prematurely.

The relatively low cover of native species may have been related, at least in part, to drought conditions. We observed good initial germination following seeding and a rainfall event, but the majority of plants did not persist to flowering or fruiting, presumably due to lack of water following germination. It appeared that germination was limited compared to the amount of seed introduced into the soil seed bank. The bulk of the introduced seed may still be present in the seed bank and available for germination with adequate rainfall conditions, particularly if *Brachypodium* cover and thatch are maintained at low levels.

## Recommendations

This experiment provides an important baseline of data, and adding further years of treatment and monitoring will only increase their value. However, the real utility of these methods for management depends on how they can be scaled up.

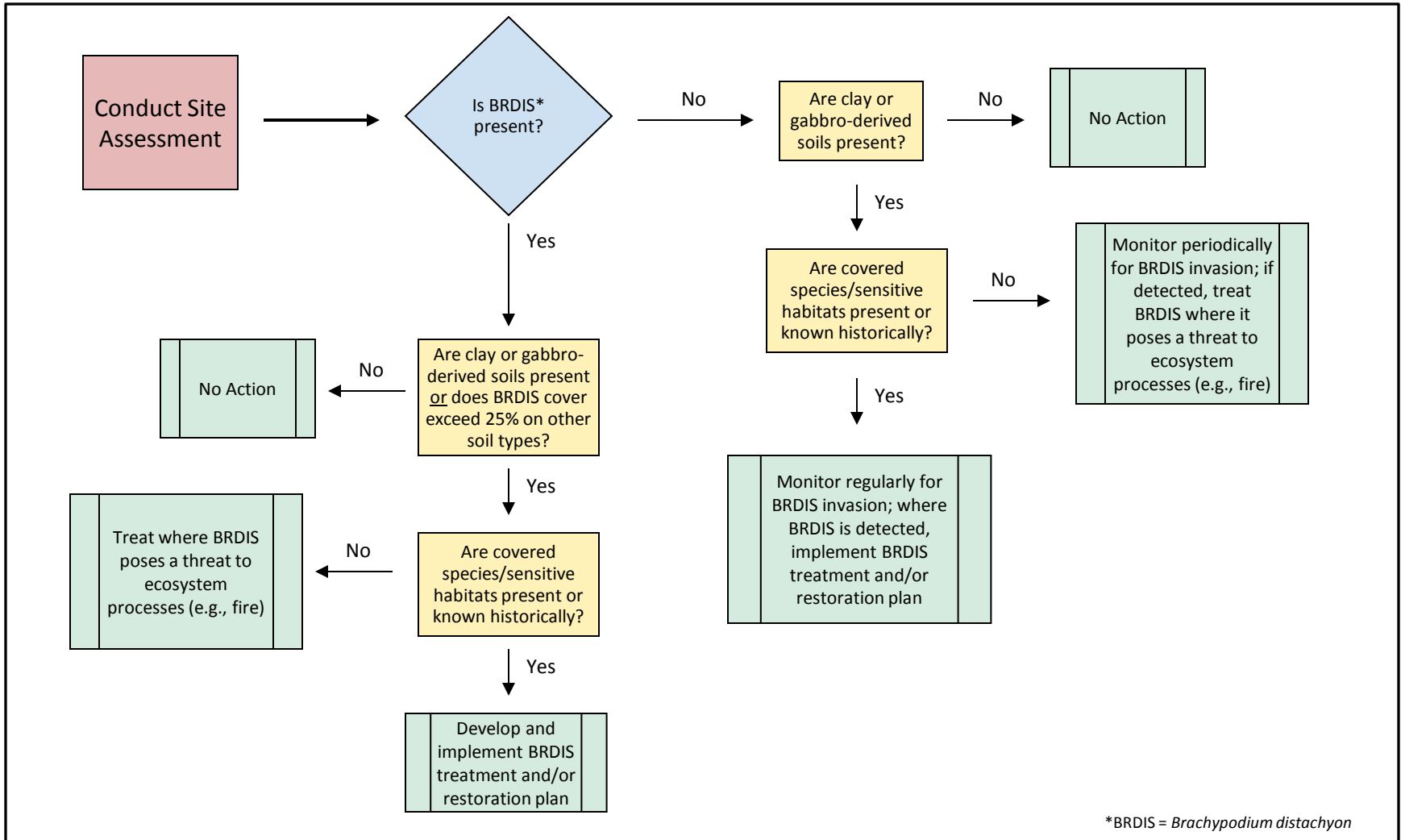
- Pre-treatment cover estimates can be eliminated without losing information or power.
- In future seeding efforts, incorporate watering as a contingency measure, where feasible.
- Estimate species richness and composition from larger belts or areas to provide more precise information about changes in community composition.



- Continue monitoring seeded plots (5-7 years) to separate trend from inter-annual fluctuations.
- Continue treating seeded plots, as necessary, to maintain the low cover of nonnative species achieved in this study and provide suitable conditions for germination of native species.
- Dethatch treatment areas prior to herbicide or mechanical control to improve native species germination and growth, particularly where native propagules are introduced into the site.

Figure ES-2 provides a decision tree for treatment. Scale up future treatments by using large mowers or cooperative mules. Test additional methods to determine their effectiveness in controlling *Brachypodium*, such as grazing and burning. The topographic heterogeneity of many conserved areas in San Diego County limits the feasibility of some of these methods.

Figure ES-2  
*Brachypodium* Treatment Decision Tree





## Cost Analysis

Table ES-1 summarizes relative costs and treatment effectiveness for the Crestridge Ecological Reserve and South Crest.

Table ES-1  
*Brachypodium* Treatment Costs and Effectiveness

| Treatment (year)                | Crestridge             |                      | South Crest            |                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
|                                 | Cost/Acre <sup>1</sup> | Control <sup>2</sup> | Cost/Acre <sup>1</sup> | Control <sup>2</sup> |
| Dethatching <sup>3</sup> (2013) | \$1,600                | NA <sup>4</sup>      | \$1936-2,058           | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Fusilade (2013)                 | \$445                  | 93%                  | \$306                  | 99.5%                |
| Fusilade (2014)                 | \$843                  | 97%                  | NA <sup>4</sup>        | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Glyphosate <sup>5</sup> (2013)  | \$112                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      | \$255                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Glyphosate <sup>5</sup> (2014)  | \$178                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      | \$511                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Mowing (2013)                   | \$350 <sup>6</sup>     | 99%                  | ---                    | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Mowing (2014)                   | \$1,150                | 92% <sup>7</sup>     | ---                    | NA <sup>4</sup>      |

<sup>1</sup> Approximate costs/acre = treatment costs. Costs were averaged where >1 treatment occurred per year. Costs include labor and field-associated expenses.

<sup>2</sup> Control = Effectiveness of *Brachypodium* control treatment in experimental treatment plots.

<sup>3</sup> Dethatching occurred in combination with other treatments and is included only for costs/acre. Refer to other treatments for overall effectiveness.

<sup>4</sup> NA = not applicable.

<sup>5</sup> Glyphosate does not affect *Brachypodium* cover, but is included in the table for approximate treatment costs/acre.

<sup>6</sup> The 2013 mowing event followed dethatching, which greatly reduced the amount of standing biomass and dethatching effort.

<sup>7</sup> Lower *Brachypodium* control in 2014 versus 2013 is believed to be due to a post-mowing germination event; differences are not statistically significant.



## Acknowledgements

- Betsy Miller, City of San Diego
- Cathy Chadwick, Earth Discovery Institute
- Dr. Douglas Deutschmann, Institute for Ecological Monitoring and Management, San Diego State University
- Dr. Kristine Preston, San Diego Management and Monitoring Program
- Emily Perkins, San Diego Management and Monitoring Program
- Jonathan Applebaum, Endangered Habitats Conservancy
- Michael Beck, Endangered Habitats Conservancy
- Spring Strahm, Institute for Ecological Monitoring and Management, San Diego State University





## Table of Contents

|                                                               | <u>Page</u> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Introduction                                               | 1           |
| 1.1 Purpose and Approach                                      | 1           |
| 1.2 Relationship to Regional Plans                            | 3           |
| 2. <i>Brachypodium</i> Biology, Threats, and Invasion History | 4           |
| 2.1 Biology                                                   | 4           |
| 2.2 Threats                                                   | 5           |
| 2.3 Invasion History                                          | 7           |
| 3. <i>Brachypodium</i> Modeling                               | 8           |
| 3.1 Conceptual Life History Model                             | 9           |
| 3.2 Conceptual Ecological Model                               | 10          |
| 3.3 Conceptual Management Model                               | 12          |
| 3.4 Habitat Suitability Model                                 | 16          |
| 3.5 Climate Change Model                                      | 16          |
| 4. <i>Brachypodium</i> Control Program                        | 16          |
| 4.1 Site Assessment                                           | 16          |
| 4.1.1 Methods                                                 | 19          |
| 4.1.2 Results                                                 | 19          |
| 4.1.3 Prioritization                                          | 18          |
| 4.2 Site Restoration                                          | 22          |
| 4.2.1 Site Preparation                                        | 24          |
| 4.2.2 Invasives Control                                       | 24          |
| 4.2.3 Seed Procurement                                        | 26          |
| 4.2.4 Seeding                                                 | 29          |
| 4.3 Site Protection and Education                             | 32          |
| 4.3.1 Fencing                                                 | 32          |
| 4.3.2 Signage                                                 | 34          |
| 5. Experimental Design and Monitoring                         | 38          |
| 5.1 Experimental Design                                       | 39          |



|       |                                   |    |
|-------|-----------------------------------|----|
| 5.2   | Quantitative Monitoring           | 39 |
| 5.3   | Quantitative Data Analysis        | 41 |
| 5.4   | Results                           | 48 |
| 5.5   | Qualitative Observations          | 48 |
| 6.    | Cost Analysis                     | 50 |
| 6.1   | Dethatching                       | 51 |
| 6.2   | Mowing                            | 52 |
| 6.3   | Herbicide                         | 53 |
| 6.4   | Seeding                           | 54 |
| 7.    | Recommendations                   | 55 |
| 7.1   | General Recommendations           | 55 |
| 7.2   | Preserve-specific Recommendations | 59 |
| 7.2.1 | Crestridge Ecological Reserve     | 59 |
| 7.2.2 | South Crest                       | 60 |
| 7.3   | Research Recommendations          | 60 |
| 8.    | References                        | 64 |

## Figures

| <u>Figure</u> | <u>Title</u>                                                                   | <u>Page</u> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1             | Study Area and Subject Properties                                              | 2           |
| 2             | <i>Brachypodium</i> on All Sampled Soil Types                                  | 6           |
| 3             | <i>Brachypodium</i> on Selected Soil Types                                     | 6           |
| 4             | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> Collections in San Diego County (1950-2012)     | 9           |
| 5             | <i>Brachypodium</i> Conceptual Life History Model                              | 11          |
| 6             | <i>Brachypodium</i> Conceptual Ecological Model                                | 13          |
| 7             | <i>Brachypodium</i> Conceptual Management Model                                | 15          |
| 8             | <i>Brachypodium</i> Habitat Suitability on Conserved Lands in San Diego County | 17          |
| 9             | <i>Brachypodium</i> Change Prediction Model (2010-2050)                        | 18          |
| 10            | Habitat Assessments, Crestridge Ecological Reserve                             | 20          |



|    |                                                                                |    |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 11 | Habitat Assessments, South Crest                                               | 21 |
| 12 | Volunteer Seed Collecting and Seed Cleaning Events                             | 27 |
| 13 | Target Species for Bulking                                                     | 28 |
| 14 | Strip Seeding Process                                                          | 33 |
| 15 | Post-seeding Germination                                                       | 34 |
| 16 | Fencing on South Crest                                                         | 35 |
| 17 | Interpretive Signage on South Crest                                            | 36 |
| 18 | Informational Signage on South Crest                                           | 37 |
| 19 | Schematic of Experimental Design                                               | 40 |
| 20 | <i>Brachypodium</i> Cover in Experimental Plots in 2013 and 2014               | 43 |
| 21 | <i>Brachypodium</i> Cover as a Function of Treatment                           | 44 |
| 22 | Exotic Grass Cover in Control Plots in 2013 and 2014                           | 45 |
| 23 | Native Grass and Forb Cover from Control and Treatment Plots in 2013-2014      | 46 |
| 24 | Total Species Richness                                                         | 46 |
| 25 | Litter in Control and Treated Plots                                            | 47 |
| 26 | Native Species in Treatment versus Control Plots in 2014                       | 49 |
| 27 | <i>Brachypodium</i> Treatment Decision Tree                                    | 56 |
| 28 | Prioritized <i>Brachypodium</i> Treatment Areas, Crestridge Ecological Reserve | 61 |
| 29 | Prioritized <i>Brachypodium</i> Treatment Areas, South Crest                   | 62 |

## Tables

| <u>Table</u> | <u>Title</u>                                                         |    |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1            | Habitat Assessment Polygon Attributes, Crestridge Ecological Reserve | 22 |
| 2            | Habitat Assessment Polygon Attributes, South Crest                   | 23 |
| 3            | Restoration Treatments                                               | 25 |
| 4            | Bulk Seed Production                                                 | 30 |
| 5            | Seed Purity and Germination                                          | 30 |



|   |                                                                          |    |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 6 | Purchased Seed                                                           | 31 |
| 7 | Treatment Combinations                                                   | 41 |
| 8 | General Linear Model (GLM) of <i>Brachypodium</i> Cover in 2013 and 2014 | 42 |
| 9 | Treatment Costs and Effectiveness                                        | 51 |

## Appendices

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| A | Conceptual Model Documentation    |
| B | Habitat Assessments               |
| C | Restoration Plans                 |
| D | Photodocumentation (Dethatching)  |
| E | Herbicide Logs                    |
| F | Seed Information                  |
| G | Monitoring Data and Data Analysis |
| H | Best Management Practices         |



# 1. Introduction

Under an Environmental Mitigation Program grant from the San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG), the Conservation Biology Institute (CBI) worked with a number of project partners in the San Diego region (Endangered Habitats Conservancy [EHC], Earth Discovery Institute [EDI], City of San Diego, San Diego Management and Monitoring Program [SDMMP], San Diego State University's Institute for Ecological Monitoring and Management [IEMM], Soil Ecology and Restoration Group [SERG], RECON Environmental, Inc. [RECON], and RECON Native Plant Nursery [RNP]), to conduct a comprehensive review of the nonnative invasive grass, *Brachypodium distachyon* (*Brachypodium*), and test experimental *Brachypodium* control treatments. Experimental treatments were conducted on the Crestridge Ecological Reserve (CER) and the South Crest properties (South Crest) in Management Unit (MU) 3 of the Management Strategic Planning Area (MSPA) (SDMMP 2013) in San Diego County, California (Figure 1).

## 1.1 Purpose and Approach

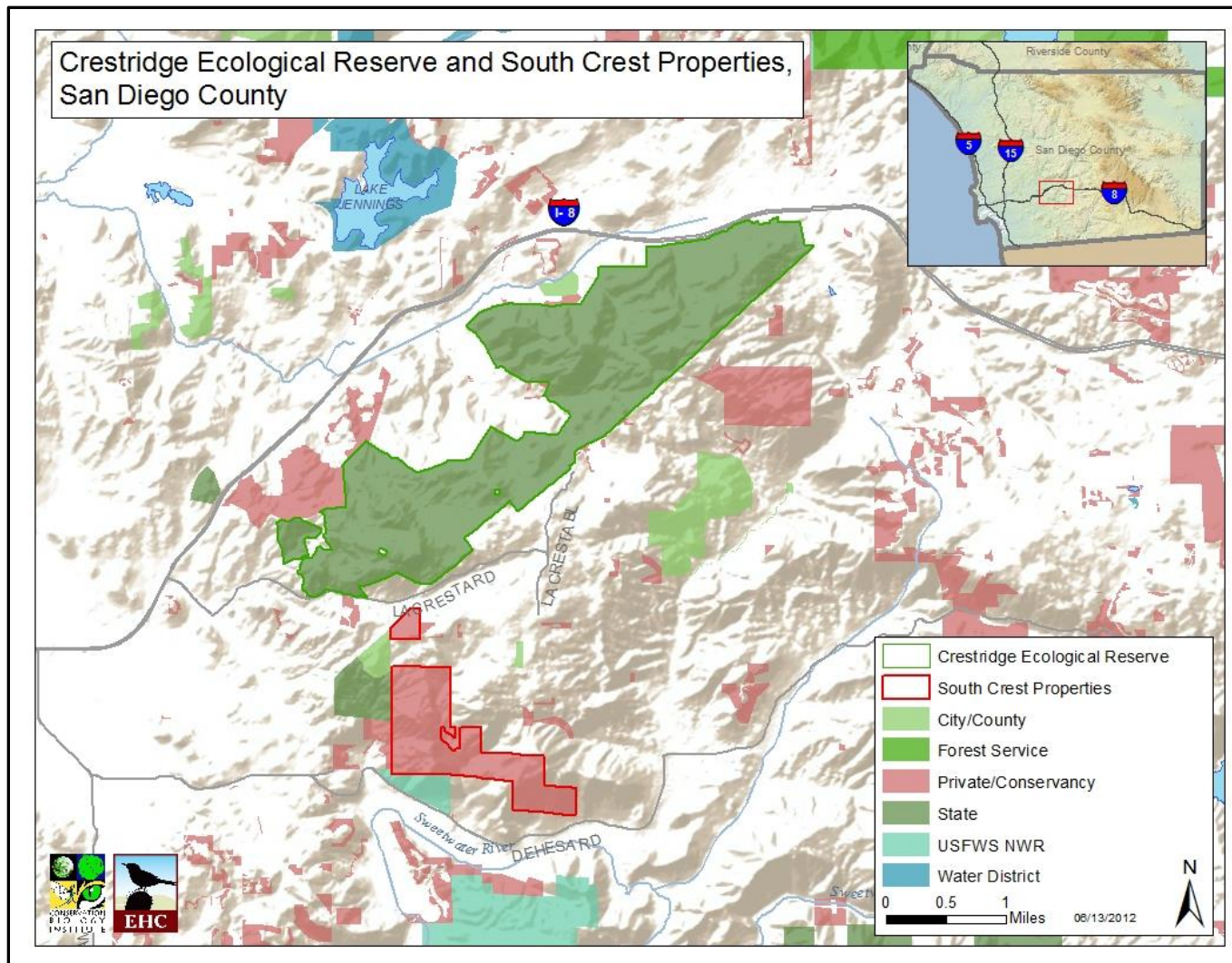
*Brachypodium* is an emerging invasive species with potentially widespread ecological implications for native species, habitats, and ecosystem processes. In southern California, *Brachypodium* has increased in extent and dominance in recent years, possibly in response to fires and climatic conditions. The species can form nearly monotypic stands characterized by a thick and persistent thatch layer that suppresses germination of annual species and may affect recruitment (and thus, long-term persistence) of perennials and geophytes. *Brachypodium* appears to out-compete native and other non-native species for resources, potentially alters soil ecology and vegetation community structure and composition, and may contribute to a grass/fire cycle and habitat-type conversions. This species is particularly dense on restricted soils and, thus, threatens edaphic endemic plants such as *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*, *Bloomeria clevelandii*, *Brodiaea filifolia*, *Brodiaea orcuttii*, *Deinandra conjugens*, *Dudleya variegata*, *Nolina interrata*, and *Tetracoccus dioicus*. Covered species and focal habitats addressed in this project include *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*, *Nolina interrata*, *Dudleya variegata*, native grassland, and coastal sage scrub.

This project represents a continuum in management and monitoring efforts on the subject properties. CBI conducted baseline covered and invasive species mapping on CER and South Crest between 2009 and 2012 (CBI 2009, 2011a,b, 2012a); these studies mapped the location of covered species, identified *Brachypodium* as a potential threat, and mapped the extent of the *Brachypodium* invasion on the subject properties. In 2012, CBI conducted a pilot experimental control project for *Brachypodium* on CER (CBI 2012a). The current project builds off these earlier efforts by using data and results from those studies, along with information collected in the current study, to develop control strategies and treatment plans. In addition, the City of San Diego contributed data on *Brachypodium* presence and cover at covered species monitoring sites





Figure 1  
Study Area and Subject Properties





throughout the region; these data, along with data contributed by CBI, were used by the San Diego Management and Monitoring Program (SDMMP) in developing a *Brachypodium* habitat suitability model.

The approach used in the *Brachypodium* project included the following components:

- Develop models to guide restoration plan development, identify monitoring targets, and provide predictive tools for early detection.
- Conduct habitat assessments to prioritize areas for treatment and restoration.
- Develop and implement site-specific restoration plans, including an experimental design to test the effectiveness of different treatment strategies.
- Collect, bulk, and purchase seed for restoration.
- Assess success rates and costs per acre of alternative *Brachypodium* control and restoration methods.
- Develop BMPs for *Brachypodium* control, based on results to date.
- Identify next steps for *Brachypodium* control on subject properties.
- Identify next steps for refining *Brachypodium* BMPs, including key research questions.

Appendices A – H provide detailed results or supporting documentation for many of the project elements discussed in this document. In addition, maps and documents can be viewed and downloaded from CBI's Data Basin website (<http://databasin.org/>); refer to the San Diego Conservation Group, *Brachypodium* and Supporting Documents folders.

## 1.2 Relationship to Regional Plans

The effort to control *Brachypodium* on conserved lands in San Diego County has a direct relationship to two regional plans: the Management Strategic Plan (MSP) (SDMMP 2013) and the Invasive Plant Strategic Plan (IPSP) (CBI et al. 2012). The former plan provides specific objectives for management of covered species, including (for many species) invasive species control. This project develops and refines Best Management Practices (BMPs) for *Brachypodium*, which was identified as a threat to a number of covered species in the MSP. The IPSP identified *Brachypodium* as a Management Level 4 species of particular concern because of its impacts to covered species and, particularly, narrow endemic species. Management Level 4 species require directed management at the sub-management unit or preserve-level, and control efforts are for the benefit of NCCP resources (CBI et al. 2012). The IPSP identified *Brachypodium* as a top tier stressor, or stressor with the potential to exert the most detrimental effects on narrow endemic species or their habitats (CBI et al. 2012). This project incorporates several IPSP recommendations for *Brachypodium*, including:



- Eliminate the species from invaded habitat or reduce species' cover so that it becomes a subdominant component of the vegetation.
- Incorporate experimental design into treatments to test alternative control methods and applications.
- Document effective control methods for replication at other sites.
- Restore native habitat components subsequent to treatment to minimize invasion pathways.

## 2. *Brachypodium* Biology, Threats, and Invasion History

### 2.1 Biology

*Brachypodium* consists of three distinct cytotypes ( $2n=10$ ,  $2n=20$ ,  $2n=30$ ). A recent, comprehensive systematic study of the *Brachypodium distachyon* complex supports the description of two novel species, *B. stacei* ( $2n=20$ ) and *B. hybridum* ( $2n=30$ ), while retaining *B. distachyon* for the  $2n=10$  lineage (Catalan et al. 2012). Based on ploidy level, California plants may fall under *B. hybridum* (Bakker et al. 2009); however, we retain the specific epithet used in the Jepson Manual (Baldwin et al. 2010) until formal recognition.

*Brachypodium* is a small, fast-growing annual grass that is native to southern Europe and Eurasia (Piep 2013, Bakker et al. 2009). The species is characterized by a short life cycle and small genome (Schwartz et al. 2010, Bakker et al. 2009, Opanowicz et al. 2008, Draper et al. 2001). Because of these traits, *Brachypodium* has been identified as a model grass for crop genetics (Mur et al. 2011, Vogel and Bragg 2009, Watt et al. 2009, Garvin et al. 2008, Olsen et al. 2006, Hasterok et al. 2004). The same traits that make it an ideal model species are also attributes of a successful invader (Bakker et al. 2009). For example, a short life cycle combined with rapid growth provides a competitive advantage by allowing for multiple life cycles during a growing season (Basu et al. 2004). Species genetics can also contribute to invasion success (Bakker et al. 2009). Some of the most successful weed species are polyploids (Bakker et al. 2009, Soltis and Soltis 1999, Soltis and Soltis 2000, Lee 2002), which have the potential to increase their genetic diversity through recombination of multiple chromosome sets (Bakker et al. 2009). California populations of *Brachypodium* appear to be tetraploids ( $2n=30$ ), whereas the species exhibits diploid and tetraploid races in its native range in Eurasia (Bakker et al. 2009).

As an annual species, *Brachypodium* reproduces primarily by seed. It is self-fertile (Schwartz et al. 2010, Bakker et al. 2009, Opanowicz et al. 2008, Draper et al. 2001), with a typical life cycle of less than 4 months (Opanowicz 2008, Draper et al. 2001). Throughout its natural and introduced range, flowering time has been reported as between 3-4 weeks without a vernalization requirement, to more than 8 weeks following 6 weeks or more of vernalization. Tetraploids generally lack vernalization requirements (Opanowicz et al. 2008), and the southern California population may additionally represent an early flowering phenotype (Bakker et al. 2009). In



studies on diploid accessions of *Brachypodium* from the Middle East, germination of fresh seed was strongly inhibited by blue light (found at the soil surface), while red light (found in the soil layer immediately below the surface) strongly promoted germination. This controlling effect of light on dormancy eventually faded in after-ripened seed (Barrero et al. 2011).

Florets are primarily gravity-dispersed, falling near the parental plant, but can be dispersed greater distances by animals, vehicle tires, mountain bikes, and other human activities (Bakker et al. 2009, DiTomaso and Healy 2007, Carr et al. 1992, Gordon-Reedy pers. obs.). Some researchers consider vertebrates to be the main dispersal agent of *Brachypodium* seed (Crossman et al. 2011). Seed bank persistence is presumed to be short (e.g., less than one year), although stored seed shows little loss of viability over four years (Gordon-Reedy pers. obs.). Individual plants are killed by fire (Brown and Bettink 2010), but the species appears to be able to recolonize quickly and spread in extent post-fire.

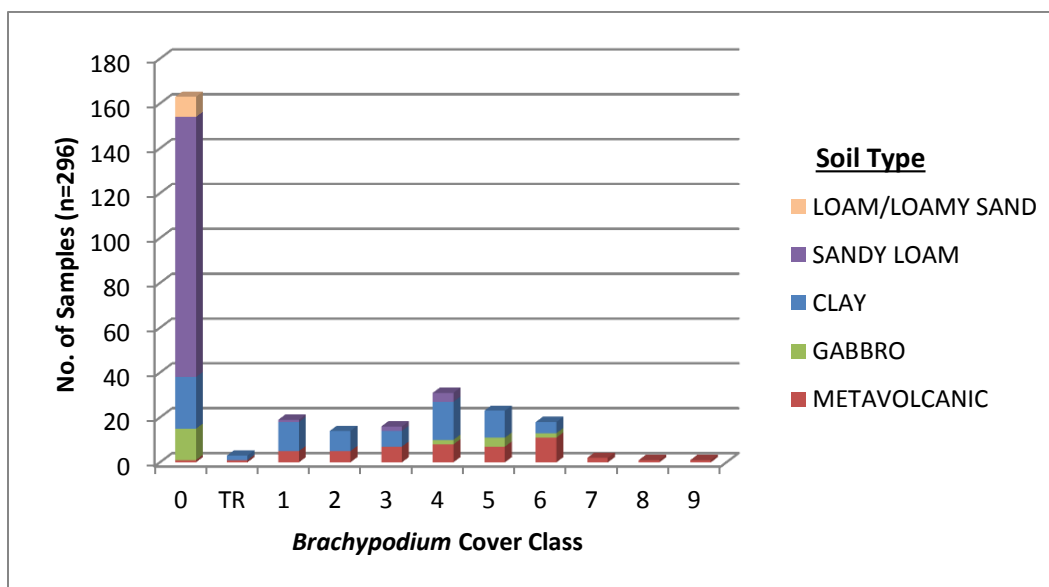
## 2.2 Threats

*Brachypodium* can become dominant in grasslands and the understory of shrubs and oak woodland, forming monospecific stands that limit establishment of native species and outcompete and exclude native herbs and grasses (Brown and Bettink 2010, Gordon-Reedy pers. obs.). The species forms a thick litter layer and thus, has the potential to alter fire regimes (Brown and Bettink 2010, D'Antonio and Vitousek 1992), as well as nutrient cycles. In studies on the Sweetwater National Wildlife Refuge in southern San Diego County, Wolkovich et al. (2010) found that invasive grasses (including *Brachypodium*) greatly increased carbon (C) and nitrogen (N) storage pools in the soil, acting as sinks for these elements, while the added litter increased above-ground native and non-native biomass due to greater inputs (invasive grasses), slower decomposition rates of grass versus shrub litter, and shading effects of grass litter which reduced decomposition rates of both non-native and native litter. Changes in C and N storage were linked to increases in the soil fungi:bacteria ratio, increased plant inputs, and decreased litter loss. Wolkovich et al. (2009) demonstrated that litter addition facilitated non-native grass growth, suggesting a positive feedback mechanism for invasion success. This study also demonstrated that invasive grass litter may benefit native shrubs by altering soil moisture, but did not examine the effects of shrub regeneration (e.g., seedling germination and growth) under conditions of high grass litter.

*Brachypodium* density may be related, at least in part, to soil type. In San Diego County, dense stands often occur on restricted soil types, such as clay and gabbro-derived soils (CBI et al. 2012), which also support rare plant species. CBI and partners collected *Brachypodium* cover data at multiple sites in San Diego County, in conjunction with rare plant or habitat assessments (Miller pers. comm., CBI 2012a,b), and assessed these data with respect to soils (Figures 2, 3). Although data are not comprehensive and represent only a 'snapshot' in time, they support initial observations that (1) *Brachypodium* currently forms dense stands on clay and gabbro-derived

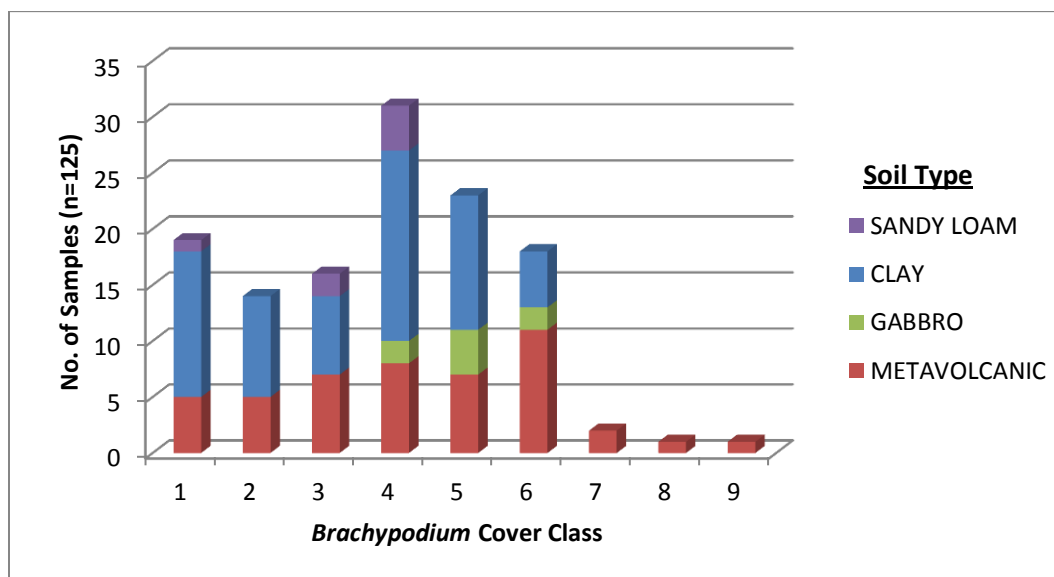


Figure 2  
*Brachypodium* on All Sampled Soil Types<sup>1</sup>



<sup>1</sup> *Brachypodium* cover classes: 0 = absent; TR (>0-<1%), 1 (1-5%); 2 (5-10%); 3 (10-25%); 4 (25-50%); 5 (50-75%); 6 (75-90%); 7 (90-95%); 8 (95-99%); 9 (99-100%).

Figure 3  
*Brachypodium* on Selected Sampled Soil Types<sup>1,2</sup>



<sup>1</sup> *Brachypodium* cover classes: 0 = absent; TR (>0-<1%), 1 (1-5%); 2 (5-10%); 3 (10-25%); 4 (25-50%); 5 (50-75%); 6 (75-90%); 7 (90-95%); 8 (95-99%); 9 (99-100%).

<sup>2</sup> Includes only sites with  $\geq 1\%$  cover of *Brachypodium*.





soils, (2) *Brachypodium* density on sandy or loam soils is generally low, and (3) there are areas with the potential to support high densities of *Brachypodium* (e.g., clays, gabbros) that have not yet been invaded. Dense stands of *Brachypodium* were also observed on soils derived from metavolcanic rock (e.g., San Miguel-Exchequer series), which can have an acidic clay subsoil (USDA 1973). The relationship between *Brachypodium* and sensitive plant species on metavolcanic-derived soils warrants further investigation. This information is preliminary and included only to guide monitoring and management efforts. Additional studies that assess soil properties and refine soil mapping would be valuable in assessing *Brachypodium* invasion risk.

Although work to date has focused on plant species, it is probable that *Brachypodium* adversely affects some animal species, as well (e.g., insects, reptiles, small mammals, and possibly, birds) through habitat degradation and loss of food sources.

## 2.3 Invasion History

*Brachypodium* was first documented in California in 1929 (Alameda County) and was first reported in San Diego County in 1950, when it was collected in a canyon in Carlsbad (CCH 2014).<sup>1</sup> The second county collection was in 1952 at Sweetwater Lake, and the species was collected just south of Torrey Pines in 1958 (CCH 2014). By the 1970s, Munz (1974) described the distribution of *Brachypodium* in southern California as ‘becoming established occasionally as at Santa Catalina Island and near Torrey Pines Park.’ The next county collections occurred near Peñasquitos High School in 1977 and Mission Bay in 1978 (CCH 2014). *Brachypodium* was collected only occasionally in San Diego County in the early 1980s. Beauchamp (1986) reported it as ‘uncommon in disturbed areas in Escondido, Carlsbad, Peñasquitos Canyon, Mission Bay, and Torrey Pines Mesa.’ Collection locations expanded in the 1990s to Camp Pendleton, Mission Trails Regional Park, Cowles Mountain, and Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) Miramar (CCH 2014).

Collections of this species in the county increased in the 2000s due, in part, to intensified collection efforts in 2003, under the direction of Dr. Jon Rebman at the San Diego Natural History Museum (SDNHM 2014), and in 2009, as part of the SANDAG-funded vegetation mapping project, conducted by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) and AECOM. Several local botanists reported becoming aware of this species in the late 1990s-early 2000s (e.g., Vinje pers. obs., Lacy pers. comm., Spiegelberg pers. comm., Gordon-Reedy pers. obs.). In addition, *Brachypodium* was not mentioned as an associate of clay-endemic rare plant species in CNDDB records or reports from the 1980s and 1990s (e.g., CNDDB 2013, Bauder et al. 1994, Bauder and Sakrison 1997, Bauder and Sakrison 1999), but was regularly noted as an associate or dominant species at some of these same sites by the mid-2000s (e.g., City of

---

<sup>1</sup> It is interesting to note that *Brachypodium* was not included in the 1949 annotated list of San Diego County plants (Higgins 1949).



Diego 2006, USFWS 2009). The species may have reached a threshold density during this time period where it became more noticeable among other nonnative grasses and forbs. *Brachypodium* superficially resembles some brome grasses (e.g., *Bromus hordeaceus*), as indicated by its common name, and it is conceivable that early and sparse infestations were overlooked or misidentified. Roberts (2008) also suggests that *Brachypodium* became widely established in Orange and San Diego counties during the last two decades.

Based on field observations and aerial imagery,<sup>2</sup> *Brachypodium* appears to have increased dramatically in extent in some San Diego County wildland areas after the large 2003 and 2007 wildfires, likely in response to post-fire gaps in vegetation and reduced competition. Sproul et al. (2012) recognized both *Brachypodium distachyon* and *Bromus (diandrus, hordeaceus)*-*Brachypodium distachyon* Semi-Natural Stands in San Diego County. The species' progression from 'uncommon' in the 1980s to identifiable vegetation types by 2010 is further indication of its increasing dominance in the region. Sproul et al. (2012) and others also recognized that this species was most dominant on clay soils.

Based on evidence to date, we believe *Brachypodium* has been present in San Diego County for over 60 years, and likely followed a typical invasion curve wherein it persisted at fairly low levels for decades before increasing in wildland areas. Figure 4 illustrates the collection history of *Brachypodium* in San Diego County (based on herbarium and Calflora records), which may or may not approximate the distribution of this species on the landscape.

### 3. *Brachypodium* Modeling

In developing *Brachypodium* control and management strategies, we conducted a comprehensive literature review and assembled conceptual life history, ecological, and management models for this species. These models synthesized information from a variety of sources and were intended to identify:

- Life history parameters conducive to manipulation and that may explain the invasion success of this species
- Observed or potential routes of establishment
- Observed or potential impacts to native species and ecosystem processes
- Monitoring targets
- Potential management actions
- Critical uncertainties with respect to both species persistence and effective management

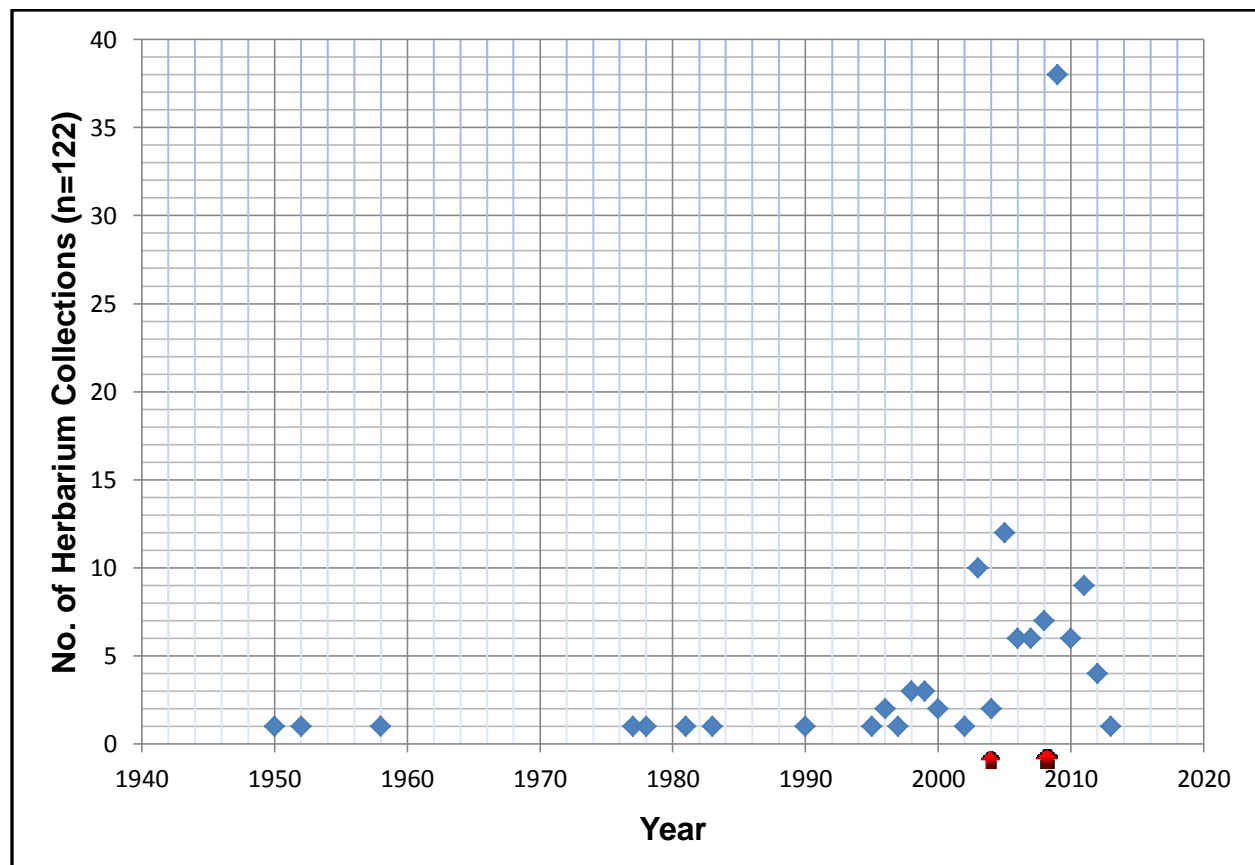
---

<sup>2</sup> *Brachypodium* is lime-green in spring when plants are actively growing. This makes it relatively easy to identify from aerial imagery when general infestation boundaries and species composition at a site are known; it is unknown whether this signature can be reliably identified in the absence of site-specific information.



Figure 4

*Brachypodium distachyon* Collections in San Diego County (1950-2012)<sup>1,2,3,4,5</sup>



<sup>1</sup> Sources: CCH (2014), San Diego County Plant Atlas, Calflora (2014).

<sup>2</sup> In 2002 (red arrow), the San Diego Natural History Museum launched the Plant Atlas Program, which likely contributed to an increased number of collections.

<sup>3</sup> In 2009 (red arrow), the California Department of Fish and Wildlife and AECOM conducted vegetation mapping in San Diego County; 35 of 38 (92%) of 2009 records are associated with that project.

<sup>4</sup> Records for 2012-2013 may be incomplete due to processing time.

<sup>5</sup> Duplicate herbarium collections were not included in total number of collections.

In addition, CBI worked with the SDMMMP and the City of San Diego to develop a habitat suitability model for *Brachypodium* as a predictive tool for land managers. All models are discussed below with respect to characteristics and use in formulating management hypotheses or actions.

### 3.1 Conceptual Life History Model

*Brachypodium* is an annual species with a life history that follows a simple trajectory common to all annual plants. It is the details of the growth cycle, however, which provide insights into the competitive advantage and invasion success of this species, and identify potential points within



the cycle that may be conducive to control. The life history model is presented in Figure 5; refer to Appendix A for supporting documentation.

From this model and supporting documentation, the following, key issues were identified:

- *Brachypodium* is self-fertile and produces copious amounts of highly viable seed; thus, it has the potential to increase rapidly under optimal conditions.
- *Brachypodium* seed exhibits little to no dormancy and germinates quickly; therefore, the species may be able to use and/or monopolize resources to the detriment of other native and nonnative species.
- *Brachypodium* has a short-life cycle and seed may be asynchronous, i.e., the species has the potential to produce more than one cohort per season under optimal conditions.
- *Brachypodium* produces a thick, persistent thatch layer that suppresses germination of other native and nonnative species.
- Fresh *Brachypodium* seed exhibits highest germination rates in the dark. Thus, it may be self-perpetuating by creating conditions that are detrimental to other species (thatch), but favorable to its own persistence.
- The *Brachypodium* seed bank may be transient and concentrated largely on the soil surface and uppermost soil layers; thus, seed bank management may be an important control strategy for this species.

Based on the life history model, the following, potential management strategies were identified:

- Early treatment of new infestations, with eradication as the goal, will be the most cost-effective control option.
- Where eradication is not feasible, continuous management will be necessary to keep *Brachypodium* populations at levels where they do not outcompete or suppress germination or growth of other species.
- Repeated, consecutive treatments (within and between seasons) will be necessary to reduce or limit inputs to the seed bank.
- Thatch removal may reduce the competitive advantage of *Brachypodium*.

It is not known whether this species is self-limiting or experiences episodic pulses based on climatic conditions and/or the availability of gaps for colonization or spread.

### 3.2 Conceptual Ecological Model

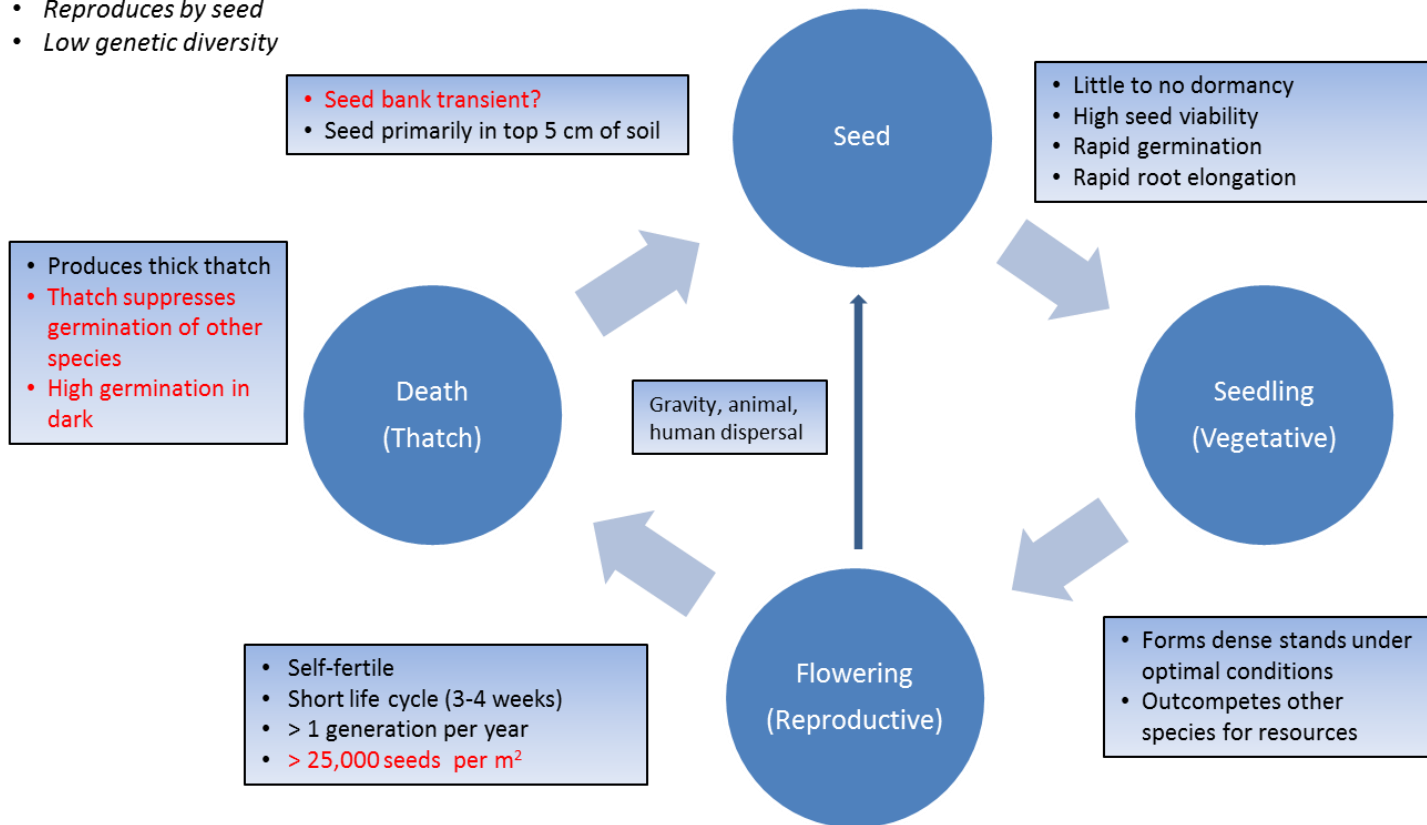
The conceptual ecological model focuses on anthropogenic and natural drivers of the ecosystem that contribute to *Brachypodium* establishment and spread, and presents observed or potential



Figure 5

*Brachypodium distachyon* Conceptual Life History Model

- Annual
- Reproduces by seed
- Low genetic diversity



\*Red = potential management opportunity





consequences of invasion (Figure 6). Refer to Appendix A for supporting documentation; information on environmental correlates is also included in Sections 2.2 and 3.4.

Based on the ecological model, the following issues were identified:

- *Brachypodium* invasion appears tied to disturbance that creates gaps in the vegetation matrix and presents opportunities for establishment.
- *Brachypodium* establishment may be influenced by soil type (see Figures 2, 3) and water availability.
- *Brachypodium* may alter soil ecology and utilize water resources to the detriment of other species.
- Dispersal agents (particularly, mammals) may contribute to the spread of *Brachypodium*.
- *Brachypodium* thatch may contribute to the grass-fire cycle.
- Dense stands of *Brachypodium* may alter native plant communities, reduce biodiversity, and reduce or eliminate habitat for wildlife or native plant pollinators.

Based on the model, the following, potential management strategies were identified:

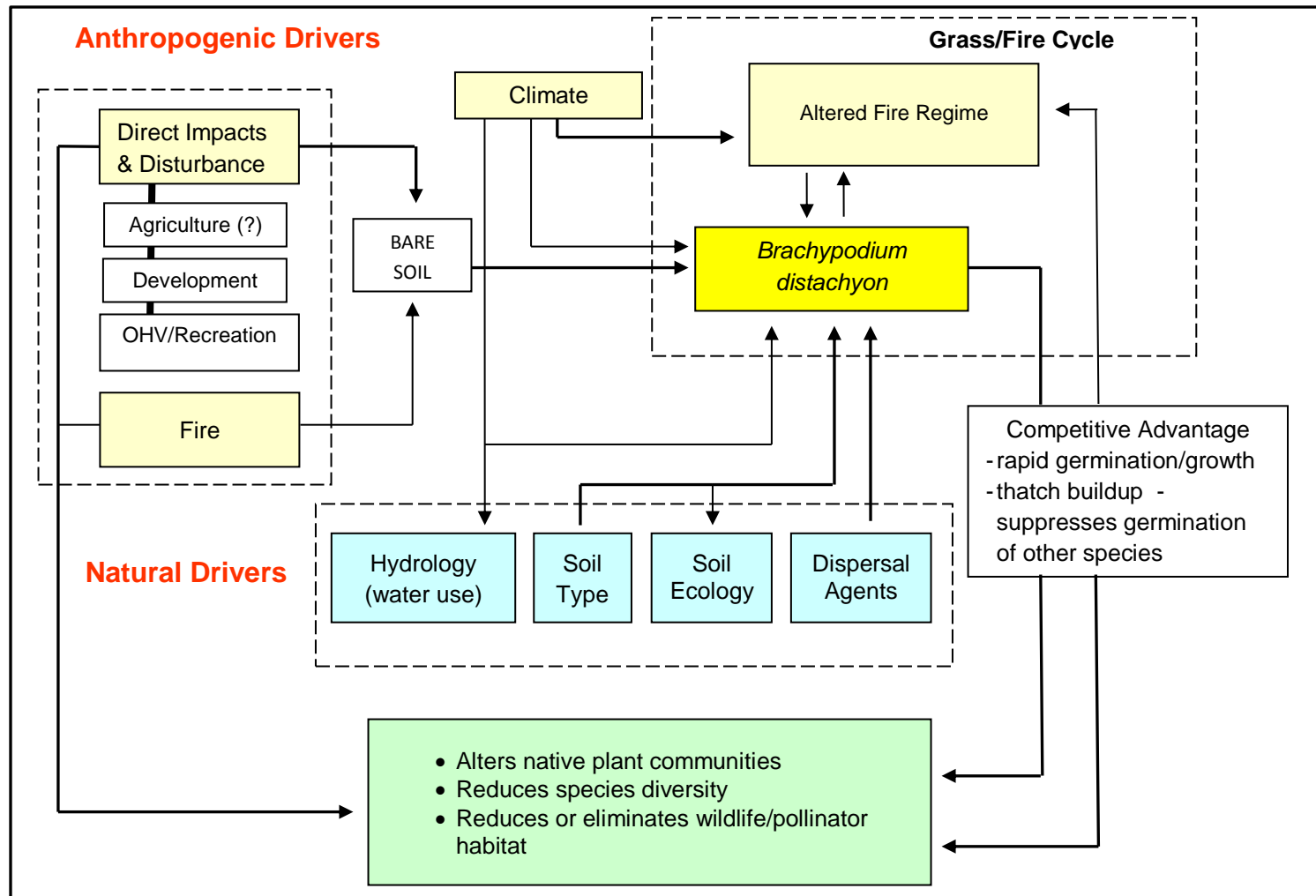
- Minimize disturbance or restore disturbed habitat on clay and gabbro-derived soils to reduce opportunities for *Brachypodium* establishment.
- Increase *Brachypodium* management following a disturbance event (e.g., fire), when the species might be present in low levels but has the potential to expand rapidly due to gaps and species' biology.
- Focus *Brachypodium* management in areas where the species might form dense stands (e.g., clay soils).
- Remove *Brachypodium* thatch to reduce biomass inputs to soil and fine fuel for fires, and increase habitat for wildlife or native plant pollinators.

### 3.3 Conceptual Management Model

The life history and ecological models were distilled into a simple *management* model to focus on those components most conducive to management and monitoring. This model also includes uncertainties suspected to drive invasion success, regardless of whether or not control actions are available. Development of the conceptual management model follows principles and format elucidated in Hierl et al. 2007 and refined by the Institute for Ecological Monitoring and Management (IEMM) in a conceptual model workshop (IEMM 2012) and species-specific models (Strahm 2012, Strahm et al. 2012). Per these sources, the following principles were incorporated into model development:



Figure 6  
*Brachypodium* Conceptual Ecological Model





- Simpler models that represent the current state of knowledge and are supported by data are preferable to complex models with a high degree of uncertainty.
- Putative or secondary relationships should be differentiated from data-based primary relationships.
- The model should clearly identify management and monitoring goals.
- The model should include life history traits (species variables) that influence persistence, and focus on variables that may respond to monitoring and management.
- Proposed management actions should support the management goal; proposed monitoring should measure the effectiveness of management actions.

Also per the sources cited above, the following format was used to promote consistency among species conceptual models in the region:

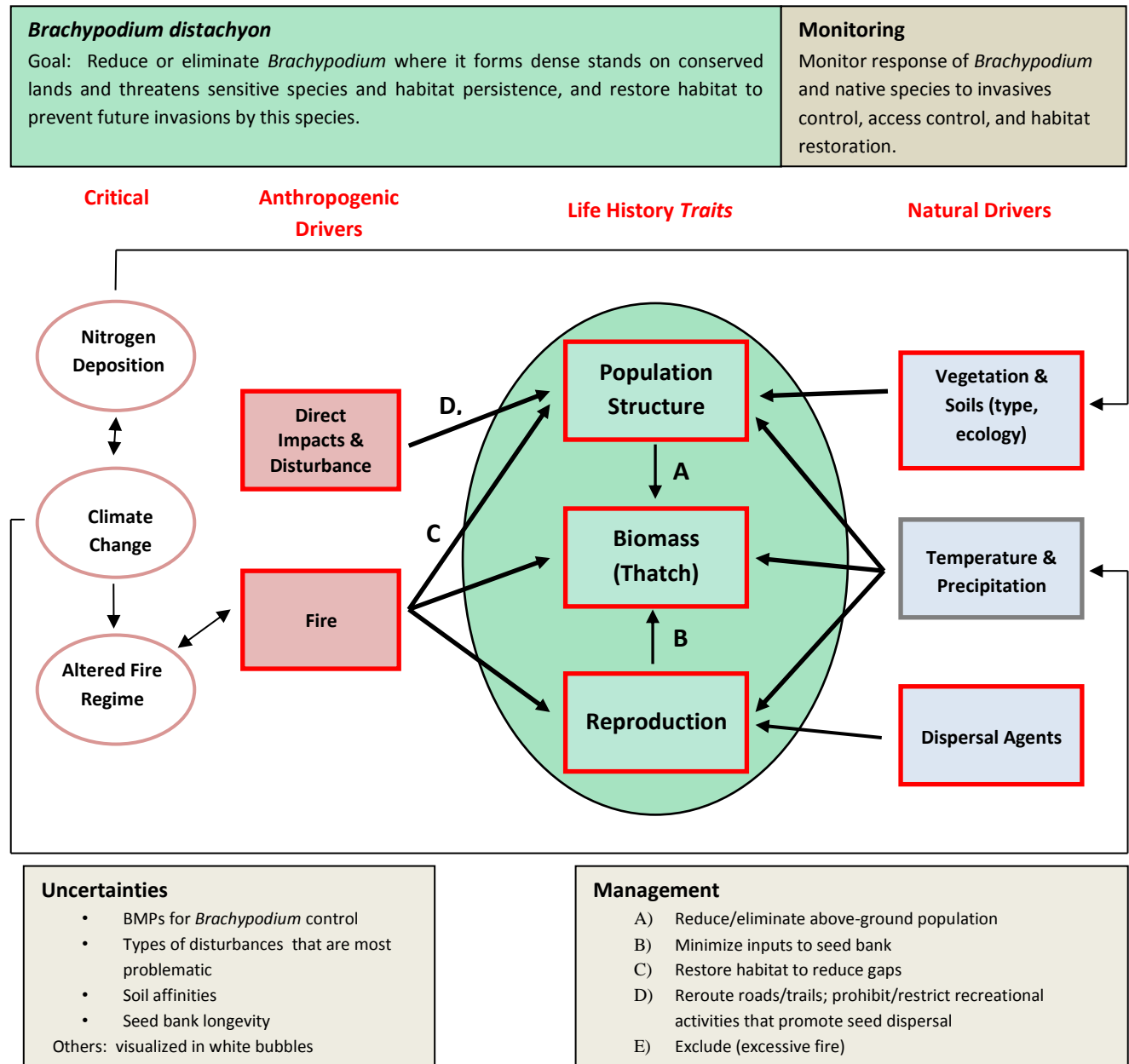
- Management and monitoring goals are displayed at the top of the model (green and brown boxes, respectively).
- Anthropogenic drivers (change agents or stressors) are shown in pink boxes; natural drivers are in blue boxes.
- Elements outlined in red may be monitored to assess population status and effectiveness of management actions. Elements outlined in gray contribute to population status, but are not influenced by management actions.
- Elements in the green circle are *Brachypodium* life history traits (species variables) that can be measured to assess the response to management actions.
- Relationships between model elements are depicted with arrows. Black arrows depict direct or primary relationships; blue arrows depict secondary or putative relationships. The model focuses on primary relationships that are expected to affect population status and that may be influenced by management and monitoring.

The conceptual management model identifies general management and monitoring goals, and *Brachypodium* life history traits that contribute the most to detrimental effects and for which management actions may be available (Figure 7). Refer to Appendix A for supporting details. The model should be updated as additional data become available through research or monitoring. The model indicates that management actions should focus on:

- Reducing *Brachypodium* cover and increasing native species cover and richness.
- Reducing *Brachypodium* biomass (thatch).
- Reducing the *Brachypodium* seed bank and preventing further inputs to the seed bank.
- Restricting seed dispersal through BMPs to avoid inadvertently moving seed between sites.



Figure 7  
*Brachypodium* Conceptual Management Model





### 3.4 Habitat Suitability Model

The SDMMP (CBI 2014) developed a *Brachypodium* habitat suitability model using locational data from a variety of sources, including this project. Over 20 models were constructed and evaluated. The best-performing model (Figure 8) had a median validation Habitat Suitability Index (HSI) of 0.805 and median calibration HSI of 0.636. Based on available data, suitable habitat for this species in San Diego County occurs primarily west of the mountains, and overlaps with habitat for at least one covered species, *Acanthomintha ilicifolia* (CBI 2014). Environmental variables associated with *Brachypodium* are related to winter climate conditions, slope, and clay soils. Refer to CBI 2014 for a full description of the modeling process and results.

The habitat suitability model for *Brachypodium* over-predicts suitable habitat, which indicates the species has not yet saturated all available habitat niches in the county and is likely still expanding its distribution. The model may be refined as additional data are collected. Currently, it can be used as a predictive tool by land managers to (1) identify conserved lands at risk for *Brachypodium* invasion and (2) implement early detection programs or management measures for eradication or containment.

### 3.5 Climate Change Model

The California Invasive Plant Council (Cal-IPC) developed a climate change model for the invasive grass, *Brachypodium distachyon*, which has been identified as a threat to San Diego thornmint. Model results for 2050 predict that the range of this species in San Diego County will largely remain stable or expand to the east, with some range reductions in coastal and central areas (Figure 9) (Cal-IPC 2012). This suggests that the species may continue to be a management issue in many areas of the MSP for the foreseeable future.

## 4. *Brachypodium* Control Program

The *Brachypodium* control program included pre-restoration site assessments to establish baseline conditions for potential restoration areas and prioritize areas for treatment, and site restoration, including site preparation, invasive control treatments, reintroduction of native species, and site protection.

### 4.1 Site Assessment

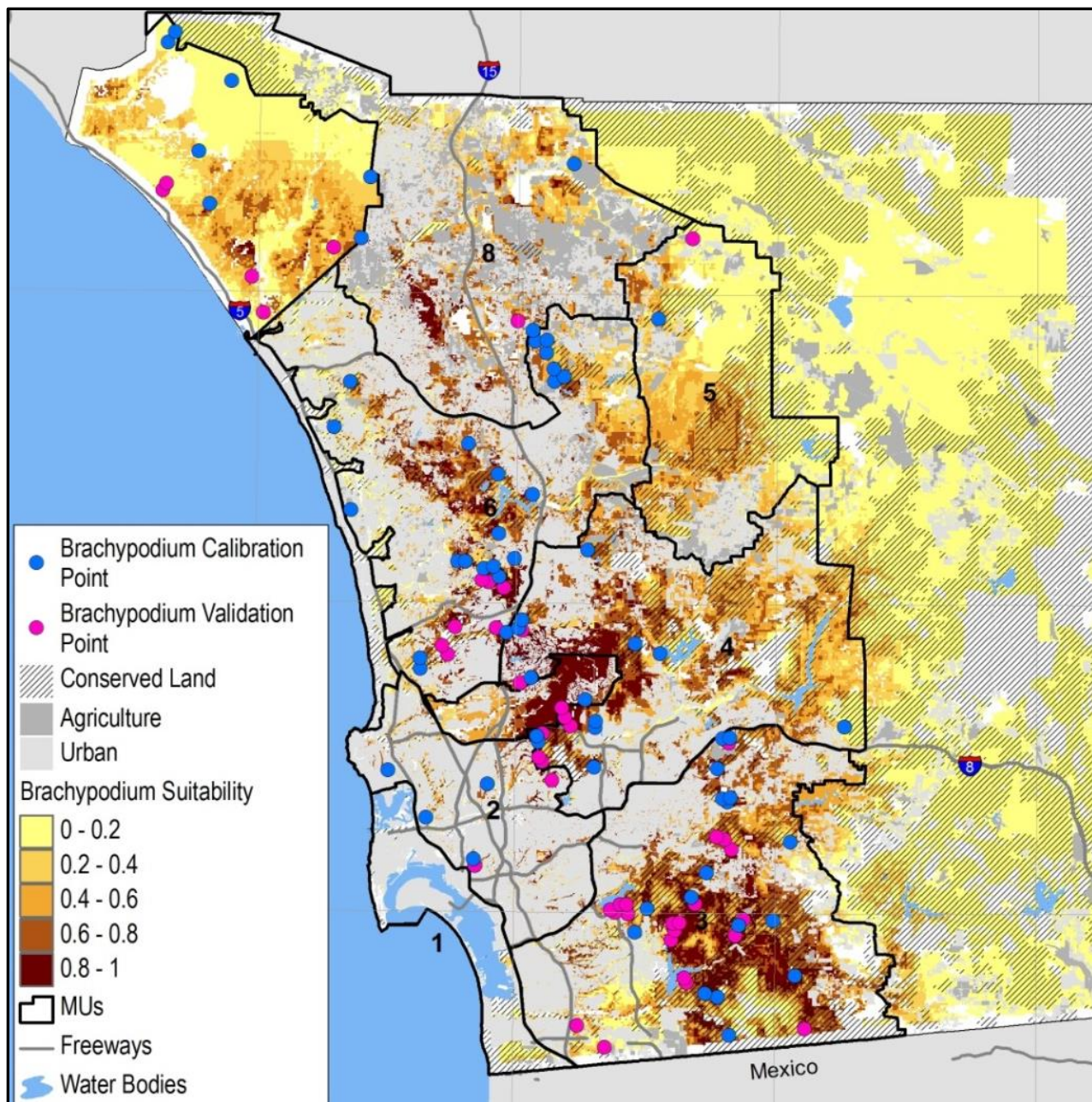
CBI conducted qualitative and standardized habitat assessments on CER and South Crest to document existing habitat conditions and level of *Brachypodium* infestation. We used these data to prioritize areas for treatment and restoration, based on habitat suitability for both target resources and restoration sites.





Figure 8

*Brachypodium* Habitat Suitability on Conserved Lands in San Diego County<sup>1,2</sup>

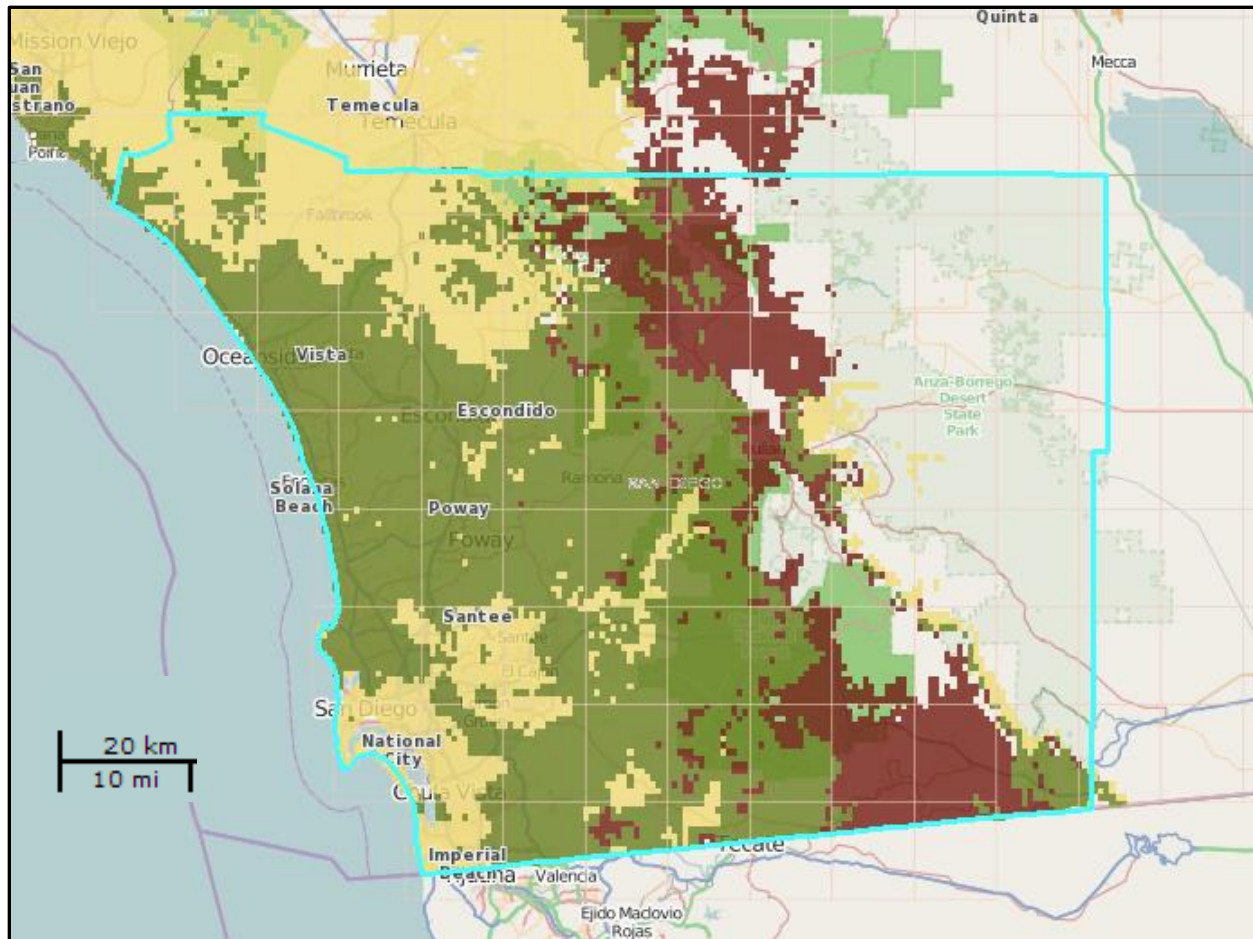


<sup>1</sup> White areas were not modeled due to a lack of soil data.

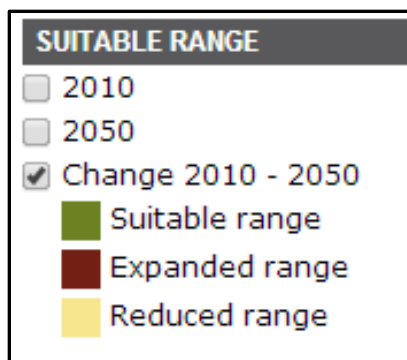
<sup>2</sup> Source: SDMMMP in CBI 2014.



Figure 9  
*Brachypodium distachyon* Change Prediction Model (2010-2050)<sup>1</sup>



<sup>1</sup> Source: Cal-IPC 2012.







#### 4.1.1 Methods

Habitat assessment methods used in this project were developed by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and refined by CBI, TNC, and San Diego State University (SDSU) for the South County grasslands project in southern San Diego County (CBI 2012b). The habitat assessment process collects information on biotic, abiotic, and management variables to determine both ecological suitability and management feasibility for restoration purposes. Prior to conducting habitat assessments, CBI reviewed soil maps, aerial photographs, results of previous vegetation mapping, and species occurrence data in the project areas and vicinity.

Habitat assessments were focused in areas of CER and South Crest that supported dense stands of *Brachypodium* and which supported or had the potential to support sensitive species and habitats. Not all *Brachypodium*-infested lands were included in these assessments, particularly on CER. The assessments were conducted in stands mapped in the field as discrete polygons. Stand size ranged from 0.38 acre to 4.4 acres. Following vegetation mapping protocols set forth by the California Native Plant Society (CNPS) and California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW), (CNPS and CDFW 2011), we defined stands by both compositional integrity (i.e., similar species) and structural integrity (i.e., similar site history and environmental conditions). Visually, this combination of factors results in stand homogeneity. For analysis purposes, each stand included in the assessment process was maintained as a discrete polygon on maps, regardless of vegetation classification.

During the assessment process, CBI biologists systematically walked each assessment area to characterize and map vegetative condition and assess *Brachypodium* cover and presence of sensitive resources. For each polygon, biologists documented the attributes listed on the field assessment form (Appendix B-1). Copies of all habitat assessment forms and accompanying photodocumentation are maintained at CBI. In addition, data from all habitat assessment forms were entered into an Excel database (Appendix B-2) and used to map existing conditions and identify potentially suitable restoration sites.

#### 4.1.2 Results

A total of 14 habitat assessments were completed, including 6 on CER and 8 on South Crest (Figures 10, 11). Table 1 provides a summary of polygon attributes for CER, and Table 2 provides a summary of attributes for South Crest.

#### 4.1.3 Prioritization

We conducted habitat assessments over 11.5 acres on CER and 15.8 acres on South Crest. We prioritized approximately 20 acres of habitat for treatment and restoration where they (1) currently or historically supported covered species, (2) were adjacent to historic covered species localities and possessed many of the same habitat attributes, (3) were upslope from prioritized



Figure 10  
Habitat Assessments, Crestridge Ecological Reserve

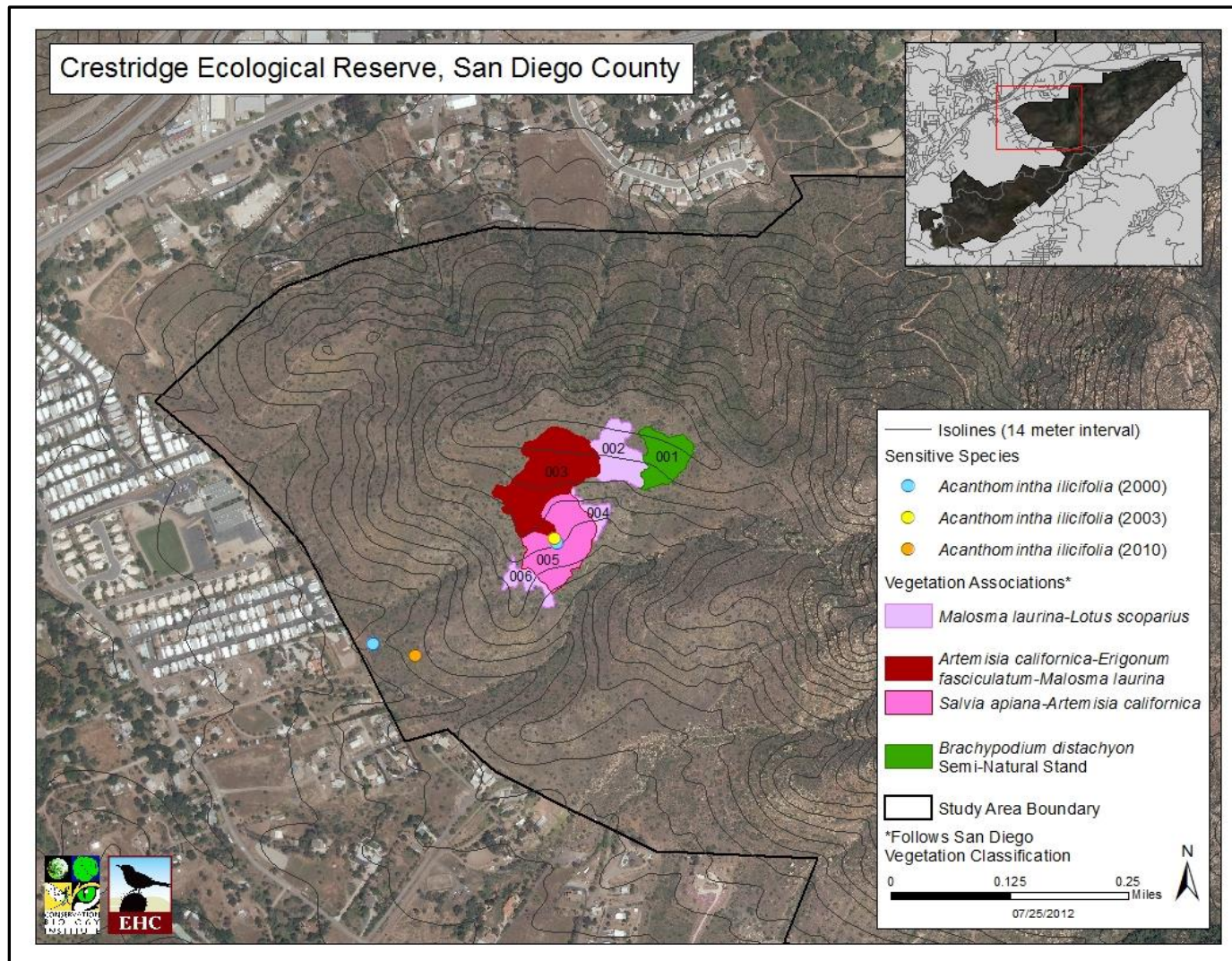






Figure 11  
Habitat Assessments, South Crest Properties

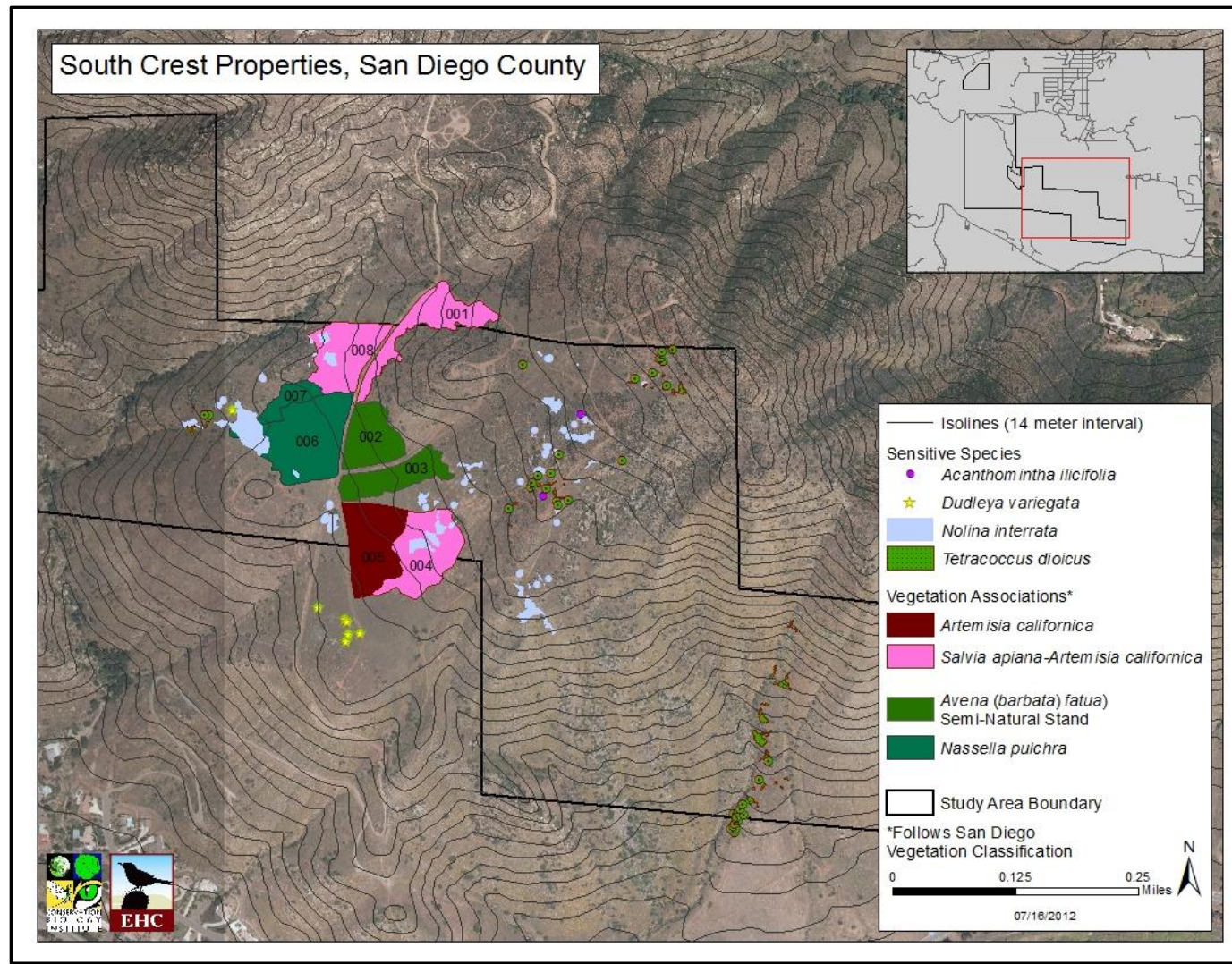




Table 1  
Habitat Assessment Summary, Crestridge Ecological Reserve

| Polygon        | Attribute    |                  |                        |                                                                                       |                                 |
|----------------|--------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                | Size (acres) | Slope            | Soil Type <sup>1</sup> | Vegetation Association <sup>2</sup>                                                   | Target Species <sup>3</sup>     |
| 1              | 1.56         | South, Southeast | Gabbro                 | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> Semi-Natural Stand                                     | ---                             |
| 2              | 1.66         | South, Southeast | Gabbro                 | <i>Malosma laurina</i> - <i>Lotus scoparius</i>                                       | ---                             |
| 3              | 4.20         | South, Southeast | Gabbro                 | <i>Artemisia californica</i> - <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i> - <i>Malosma laurina</i> | ---                             |
| 4 <sup>4</sup> | 0.38         | Southwest        | Gabbro                 | <i>Malosma laurina</i> - <i>Lotus scoparius</i>                                       | ---                             |
| 5              | 3.09         | South, Southwest | Gabbro                 | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i>                                   | <i>Acanthomintha ilicifolia</i> |
| 6 <sup>4</sup> | 0.59         | South            | Gabbro                 | <i>Malosma laurina</i> - <i>Lotus scoparius</i>                                       | ---                             |

<sup>1</sup> Gabbro-derived soils are in the Las Posas series (USDA-SCS 1973).

<sup>2</sup> Vegetation associations follow Sproul et al. 2011.

<sup>3</sup> Target species indicates focus of habitat restoration effort; species may or may not be present in polygon.

<sup>4</sup> No management actions are planned in these polygons during this project; however, actions are specified in the restoration plan (Appendix B) in the event that funding becomes available to extend treatments in the future.

polygons and functioned as a source of invasive seed propagules, or (4) were highly disturbed, thus allowing for the full spectrum of treatment and restoration.

Areas prioritized for treatment in this project included CER polygons 1, 3, and 5 and South Crest polygons 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 8. The additional polygons (CER 2, 4, 6 and South Crest 6, 7) should be treated as funding becomes available.

## 4.2 Site Restoration

We developed site-specific restoration plans, including treatment strategies, management goals and objectives, and restoration specifications based on conceptual models and habitat assessment results (detailed in Appendix C). Although the plans include specifications for all assessed polygons, we implemented restoration (including site preparation, invasive control treatments, and selected seeding) for only a subset of the polygons based on available funding. Areas were prioritized for this project as discussed in Section 4.1.3.

The overarching goal of restoration was to allow plant communities to shift in a favorable direction, with the realization that 100% control of *Brachypodium* and other invasive species was



Table 2  
Habitat Assessment Summary, South Crest

| Polygon | Attribute         |                     |                        |                                                                 |                                                                                            |
|---------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | Size (acres)      | Slope               | Soil Type <sup>1</sup> | Vegetation Association <sup>2</sup>                             | Target Species <sup>3</sup>                                                                |
| 1       | 0.75 <sup>4</sup> | West                | Clay                   | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i>             | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                                    |
| 2       | 2.00              | West                | Clay                   | <i>Avena (barbata) fatua</i><br>Semi-Natural Stand              | ---                                                                                        |
| 3       | 1.86              | West                | Clay;<br>Gabbro        | <i>Avena (barbata) fatua</i><br>Semi-Natural Stand              | <i>Acanthomintha ilicifolia</i> ,<br><i>Dudleya variegata</i>                              |
| 4       | 1.74 <sup>4</sup> | Southwest,<br>West  | Clay;<br>Gabbro        | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i> Association | <i>Nolina interrata</i> ,<br><i>Acanthomintha ilicifolia</i> ,<br><i>Dudleya variegata</i> |
| 5       | 1.63 <sup>4</sup> | South,<br>Southwest | Clay                   | <i>Artemisia californica</i> Association                        | <i>Dudleya variegata</i>                                                                   |
| 6       | 4.40              | West, Flat          | Clay                   | <i>Nassella pulchra</i>                                         | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                                    |
| 7       | 0.78              | Southwest           | Clay                   | <i>Nassella pulchra</i>                                         | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                                    |
| 8       | 2.62              | Northwest,<br>West  | Gabbro                 | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i>             | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                                    |

<sup>1</sup> Clay soils are in the Auld series; gabbro-derived soils are in the Las Posas series (USDA-NRCS 2007).

<sup>2</sup> Vegetation associations follow Sproul et al. 2011.

<sup>3</sup> Target species indicates focus of habitat restoration effort; species may or may not be present in polygon.

<sup>4</sup> Acreage onsite; polygon extends offsite.

unlikely within the 2-year timeframe of this project. The following principles were followed in implementing this shift:

- Remove nonnative, invasive plants to create conditions under which native species can flourish; minimize potential for reinvasion of restored habitat; and increase *potential* habitat for covered species and other native plant species.
  - Decrease growth, propagule production, and frequency of dispersal of invasive species.
  - Manage seed bank of invasive species.
- Establish desirable (native) species that are functionally similar to the invader species (*Brachypodium*).
  - Increase germination, propagule production, and frequency of dispersal of native species.



- Enhance native plant seed bank through seeding.

Restoration plan components include site preparation, invasive control treatments, seed procurement and seeding, and site protection. Refer to Appendix C for the schedule of restoration activities.

#### 4.2.1 Site Preparation

We delineated treatment areas by staking eight polygons. An estimated 5.4 acres of habitat was dethatched on CER (polygon 1) and South Crest (polygons 2 and 3). Dethatched polygons supported few native species; dethatching removed *Brachypodium* and other nonnative grass biomass (thatch). Although earlier experimental studies demonstrated no significant differences in *Brachypodium* control between dethatched and control (no dethatch) plots (CBI 2012a), dethatching was conducted where seeding was a restoration component. In these cases, thatch removal was hypothesized to enhance native species germination by improving contact between soil and seed and possibly, decreasing *Brachypodium* germination by increasing light conditions at the soil surface. We used line trimmers to dethatch these areas in November and December 2012. At CER, cut thatch was left in place. At South Crest, dethatched material was raked, removed from polygons, and placed in piles adjacent to restoration sites for composting. Refer to Appendix D for photodocumentation of the dethatching process.

#### 4.2.2 Invasives Control

Invasives control included mechanical (mowing) and herbicide treatments, as discussed below. Refer to Table 3 for treatment combinations in each treated polygon.

##### Mechanical Treatment

Mechanical treatment consisted of mowing nonnative grasses in CER polygon 1 with a line trimmer prior to seed set, when *Brachypodium* was approximately 6 inches high. Litter was left in place. Mowing was conducted by SERG in March 2013 and by RECON in April 2014.

##### Herbicide Treatment

Herbicide treatments included application of both a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) and spot treatments for nonnative forbs using a glyphosate-based herbicide (referred to in this document as glyphosate). The latter was in recognition that removing the nonnative grasses might ‘release’ nonnative forbs for germination, as has been observed with similar restoration projects (e.g., Cox and Allen 2011). Herbicide treatments varied between polygons with respect to number of applications per year (Table 3).

SERG applied herbicide at both sites in 2013 using backpack sprayers. The first Fusilade application was in February and the second was in March. Glyphosate was applied at both sites





Table 3  
 Restoration Treatments<sup>1,2</sup>

| Polygon <sup>2</sup> | 2012     | 2013       |          |            |      | 2014       |          |            |
|----------------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|------|------------|----------|------------|
|                      | Dethatch | Mechanical | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed | Mechanical | Fusilade | Glyphosate |
| CER_1                | 1x       | 1x         | ---      | 2x         | 1x   | 1x         | ---      | 2x         |
| CER_3                | ---      | ---        | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---        | 1x       | 2x         |
| CER_5                | ---      | ---        | 2x       | 2x         | ---  | ---        | 1x       | 2x         |
| SC_1                 | ---      | ---        | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---        | 1x       | 2x         |
| SC_2                 | 1x       | ---        | 2x       | 2x         | 1x   | ---        | ---      | 2x         |
| SC_3                 | 1x       | ---        | 2x       | 2x         | 1x   | ---        | ---      | 2x         |
| SC_4                 | ---      | ---        | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---        | 1x       | 2x         |
| SC_5                 | ---      | ---        | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---        | 1x       | 2x         |
| SC_8                 | ---      | ---        | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---        | 1x       | 2x         |

<sup>1</sup> Treatment combinations = Dethatch/Mechanical/Glyphosate/Seed; Fusilade (1x)/Glyphosate; Fusilade (2x)/Glyphosate; Dethatch/Fusilade/Glyphosate/Seed.

<sup>2</sup> CER = Crestridge Ecological Reserve; SC = South Crest.

in mid- to late March, after the second Fusilade application. Refer to Appendix E.1 for application dates, rates, area treated, and target species.

In 2014, RECON applied herbicide treatments at CER and selected areas of South Crest using backpack sprayers. RECON treated CER polygons 3 and 5 with Fusilade in mid-February and polygons 1, 3, and 5 with glyphosate in mid-March. On South Crest, RECON treated polygon 8 (exclusive of treatment plots) with Fusilade and polygons 2, 3, 4, 5, and 8 with glyphosate in early March. Treatments were applied using backpack sprayers. Refer to Appendix E.2 for application dates, rates, area treated, and target species.

Carl Bell of the University of California Cooperative Extension treated nonnative grasses in South Crest polygons 4 and 5, and polygon 8 treatment plots on February 14, 2014 using a 'Cooperative Mule' to test the cost and treatment effectiveness of this method versus backpack sprayers. The Cooperative Mule is an all-terrain vehicle with an herbicide spray tank with either booms or boomless spray nozzles (<http://ucanr.edu/blogs/socalinvasives/index.cfm?start=6>). Using the mule, Mr. Bell applied Fusilade DX at a rate of 24 ounces per acre in a spray volume of 10.5 gallons of water per acre. The mule was driven at about 5 mph and sprayed a swath of 30 feet. Refer to Appendix E.2 for application dates, rates, area treated, and target species.





#### 4.2.3 Seed Procurement

At the time the restoration plans were developed, both CER and South Crest were inaccessible to vehicles and lacked a water source. Thus, seeding by hand was the only feasible option for introducing native plant propagules into restoration sites. Seed palettes were developed for each site (Appendix F-1) and local seed collected for bulking and out-planting, as described below. Additional seed was purchased from commercial suppliers to fill shortages in seed production.

##### Seed Collection

Seed was collected in 2012 and 2013 by CBI biologists, as well as citizen volunteers under the direction of Cathy Chadwick of EDI. Several volunteer seed cleaning events were held at Rancho Jamul Ecological Reserve (RJER) in 2012 and 2013. Collected seed was bulked at Recon Native Plant Nursery (RNP) to increase the amount of seed available for restoration or sown directly into restoration sites in Fall 2013. Refer to Appendix F-2 for a list of volunteer-collected seed; Figure 12 presents photos of seed collecting and seed cleaning events.

##### Seed Bulking

Seed bulking was conducted at RNP in southern San Diego County to increase the amount of local seed available for restoration. Seed was bulked from collections made on CER, South Crest, and other conserved lands in south San Diego County. CBI delivered field-collected seed to RNP in Fall 2012. Upon receipt, RNP cleaned (if necessary), stored, and propagated seed of seven native plant species (Figure 13): *Stipa pulchra*, *Stipa lepida*, *Aristida adscensionis*, *Corethrogyne filaginifolia*, *Cryptantha intermedia*, *Plantago erecta*, and *Salvia columbariae*.

Seed was sown into the ground or propagation plug trays or flats in December (*S. pulchra*, *S. lepida*) or January to mid-February 2013 (all other species). Mudflats and plugs containing seed were maintained under optimal growing conditions. After sowing, RNP staff monitored development of each species to assess germination rates and plant growth, and determine optimal timing for transplanting.

All species except *P. erecta* germinated and presented well with uniform development in general. *Plantago erecta* was re-sown on February 20, 2013 due to field-planting problems and thereafter demonstrated uniform germination rates and development. Initial germination rates were 90% for *C. filaginifolia*, 80% for *S. pulchra*, *S. lepida*, *C. intermedia* and *S. columbariae*, 75% for *P. erecta*, and 40% for *A. adscensionis*. Certain species grew quickly (*S. lepida*, *S. pulchra*, *C. intermedia*), while others grew more slowly (*A. adscensionis*, *S. columbariae*). All species were transplanted the first two weeks of April except *P. erecta*, which was sown directly in the ground in February and *A. adscensionis*, which presented difficulties on the rooting stage and was transplanted to 1 gallon containers on June 17, 2013. Seed was harvested as follows:



Figure 12  
Volunteer Seed Collection and Seed Cleaning Events



A.



B.



C.



D.

A. Seed collecting on Crestridge Ecological Reserve, B-D. Volunteer seed cleaning event at Rancho Jamul Ecological Reserve. Photos provided by Cathy Chadwick, Earth Discovery Institute.

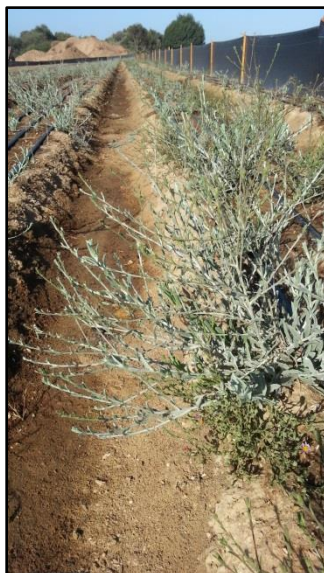




Figure 13  
Target Species for Bulking



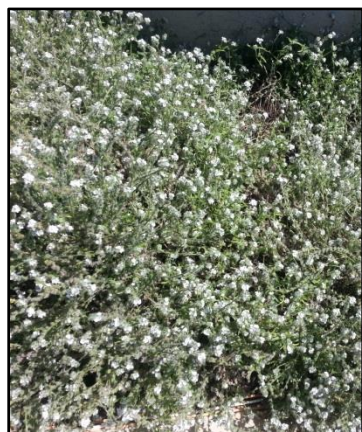
A.



B.



C.



D.



E.



F.

A,B. *Corethrogyne filaginifolia*, C. *Aristida adscensionis*, ready to harvest, D. *Cryptantha intermedia*, full bloom, E. *Plantago erecta*, F. *Stipa pulchra* and *Stipa lepida*. Photos provided by RECON Native Plant Nursery.



- *Salvia columbariae* completed its flowering cycle and seed was collected on May 21, 2013.
- *Cryptantha intermedia* and *P. erecta* were collected from late June to early July 2013.
- *Stipa pulchra* and *S. lepida* were collected over many events from early August to late November 2013 as the plants continued flowering after each harvest.

*Corethrogyne filaginifolia* did not perform to expectations and exhibited only vegetative growth during the 2013 season. Plants will be maintained at RNP off-contract for harvest in Fall 2014. Under the direction of CBI representatives, RNP staff collected *C. filaginifolia* seed from CER in mid-October 2013 to fulfill the required quantities for this contract.

On May 30, 2013, due to low initial seed availability, CBI provided RNP with more *C. intermedia* seed for this project. The seed was sown and managed as discussed above for earlier lots, and harvest quantities are included in the total (Table 4).

Seed production was on target for the native grasses (*S. pulchra*, *S. lepida*), *P. erecta*, and *S. columbariae*. With additional wild-collection of seeds, the amount of seed needed for *C. filaginifolia* also met target goals. Seed production of *A. adscensionis* and *C. intermedia* fell short of target goals. For both species, the small amount of seed available for bulking likely contributed to final results. *Cryptantha intermedia* exhibited relatively high germination rates, and vigorous growth and reproduction. Conversely, *A. adscensionis* had a relatively low germination rate and growth problems that contributed to the low seed bulking results.

CBI requested testing of bulked seed for germination and viability. Due to low inventory quantities and the relatively large amounts needed for testing, germination results were provided for only 5 species for which seed was bulked or purchased for this project (Table 5). Note that no pre-treatments were conducted to enhance germination, nor were any post-germination tests run to assess viability. For some species, dormancy mechanisms may exist that preclude germination unless dormancy is relieved; thus, lack of germination does not necessarily equate to low viability.

#### Seed Purchase

To augment field-collected seed, we purchased additional seed for restoration from both RNP and S & S Seeds, Inc. Refer to Table 6 for species, vendor, amounts purchased, and source.

#### 4.2.4 Seeding

Seeding was accomplished using a modified version of the ‘DiSimone’ strip seeding method, which consisted of seeding in long rows or strips that extended along slope contours.



Table 4  
 Bulk Seed Production

| Species                           | Initial Seed Quantity (lbs) | Seed Goal (lbs)    | # of Plants Grown      | Growing Method             | Seed Produced (lbs) |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Stipa pulchra</i>              | 0.61                        | 17.58 <sup>1</sup> | 300                    | Field grown                | 17.55 <sup>1</sup>  |
| <i>Stipa lepida</i>               | 0.03                        | See above          | 144                    | Field grown                | See above           |
| <i>Aristida adscensionis</i>      | 0.12                        | 3.12               | 66                     | 1 gallon containers        | 0.08                |
| <i>Corethrogyne filaginifolia</i> | 0.44                        | 2.93               | 429                    | Field grown/wild-collected | 2.90                |
| <i>Cryptantha intermedia</i>      | 0.05                        | 5.16               | 6 flats @ ca. 200/flat | Flats                      | 1.48                |
| <i>Plantago erecta</i>            | 4.00                        | 10.00              | 30,000 ft <sup>2</sup> | Field grown                | 10.00               |
| <i>Salvia columbariae</i>         | 0.06                        | 1.65               | 576                    | 1 gallon containers        | 1.68                |

<sup>1</sup> Includes *S. lepida*.

Table 5  
 Seed Purity and Germination

| Species                           | Purity (%) <sup>1</sup> | Germination (%) |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Corethrogyne filaginifolia</i> | Not tested              | 41              |
| <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>      | 69                      | 14              |
| <i>Plantago erecta</i>            | 74                      | 85              |
| <i>Salvia columbariae</i>         | Not tested              | 75              |
| <i>Stipa</i> spp.                 | 72                      | 54              |

<sup>1</sup> Purity is the composition by weight of pure seed in a sample (% purity = [weight of pure seed/weight of sample] x 100). Percent (%) purity may be lowered by inclusions such as non-seed plant material.



Table 6  
Purchased Seed

| Species                           | Vendor <sup>1</sup> | Source                 | Amount Purchased (lbs) |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Bahiopsis laciniata</i>        | RNP                 | Otay                   | 3.12                   |
| <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>      | RNP                 | South San Diego        | 4.68                   |
| <i>Plantago erecta</i>            | RNP                 | Otay and Marron Valley | 4.00                   |
| <i>Acmispon glaber</i>            | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | San Diego              | 3.12                   |
| <i>Artemisia californica</i>      | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Camp Pendleton         | 24.24                  |
| <i>Bahiopsis laciniata</i>        | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Otay Mesa              | 5.62                   |
| <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>     | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Baja California        | 48.48                  |
| <i>Eriophyllum confertiflorum</i> | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Baja California        | 2.50                   |
| <i>Isocoma menziesii</i>          | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Baja California        | 26.50                  |
| <i>Lasthenia californica</i>      | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Commercial             | 3.25                   |
| <i>Layia platyglossa</i>          | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Commercial             | 3.25                   |
| <i>Lupinus bicolor</i>            | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Commercial             | 13.00                  |
| <i>Salvia apiana</i>              | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Ramona                 | 5.62                   |
| <i>Sisyrinchium bellum</i>        | S&S Seeds, Inc.     | Commercial             | 13.00                  |

<sup>1</sup> RNP = RECON Native Plant Nursery.

Establishment of native species in strips serves as a seed source for unplanted, intervening habitat; thus, combining active and passive restoration and reducing seed costs (DiSimone no date). The advantages of this method include cost efficiencies by (1) concentrating seed in a smaller area to maximize germination success and bolster the seed bank and (2) focusing nonnative species control in intervening areas where native species are not as dense initially. Long-term monitoring on Audubon Starr Ranch in Orange County, CA indicates that although this process can be relatively slow, native cover does increase outward from seeded strips.

Elements of the strip seeding method used in this project included:

- Establishment of 1-meter (m) wide strips along slope contours; each strip was separated by a 5-m wide buffer. Strip boundaries were marked with pin flags.
- Ripping the soil to a depth of 3-6 inches, raking out ripped soil, and breaking large soil clumps within the 1-m strips.





- Seeding of strips in November 2013, prior to the onset of winter rains. Seed was measured out and then strips were hand-seeded and raked to distribute seed evenly.
- Post-seeding tamping of soil, using a hand tamper, to maximize seed-soil contact.

Strip installation and seeding was conducted by RECON in November 2013, under the direction of CBI biologist Jessie Vinje. On Crestridge, 16 strips were installed in polygon 1; on South Crest, 22 strips were installed in polygon 2 and 20 strips were installed in polygon 3. Strip length varied depending on polygon shape, but generally ran the width of the polygon. Approximately 56 pounds of native seed mix were hand-broadcast evenly into strips on CER on November 15, and 199 pounds of native seed mixes were hand-broadcast into strips on South Crest on November 20. Photodocumentation of the seeding process is presented in Figure 14. A rain event occurred within a week of seeding; photodocumentation of initial germination in strips is presented in Figure 15.

Seeding success was variable and survivorship was adversely impacted by low rainfall. Early germinating species in the strips included *P. erecta*, *C. intermedia*, and *Lupinus bicolor*. By January, *Plantago* and *Lupinus* seedlings were showing signs of stress. On Crestridge, there was relatively good germination of *S. apiana*, *S. columbariae*, *P. erecta*, *C. intermedia*, and *Deinandra fasciculata*. On South Crest, there was relatively good germination of *L. bicolor*, *P. erecta*, *C. intermedia*, *D. fasciculata*, and *Layia platyglossa*, with fewer *C. filaginifolia* and *Grindelia camporum* seedlings. *Salvia mellifera* seedlings were observed only in the east end of polygon 3.

### 4.3 Site Protection and Education

Fencing and signage were included as project components for both protective and educational purposes. The South Crest property, in particular, has been subjected repeatedly to unauthorized off-road vehicle traffic in or near *Brachypodium* restoration sites. In addition, the surrounding community uses the South Crest site for hiking, mountain biking, and dog-walking.

#### 4.3.1 Fencing

Fencing was installed by Alpine Fence, Inc. on South Crest in January 2014, subsequent to seeding of restoration sites (Figure 16). The primary purpose of this fencing was to protect sites from unauthorized vehicle use. Installation included 2,200 feet of 42-inch high, 2-strand barbless wire fencing with 6-foot metal T-posts. This design allows for wildlife movement while inhibiting vehicular traffic. Galvanized steel posts were installed at fence termini using mechanized equipment and all T-posts were installed with a post pounder. Fencing was installed in two locations on Skeleton Flats (polygons 2 and 3), and did not include any gates. The fencing subcontractor worked with CBI and EHC regarding fence placement and avoidance of sensitive biological areas (including rare plants) during installation and staging. The fencing





Figure 14  
Strip Seeding Process



A.



B.



C.



D.



E.



F.

A. Installation of seed strips: soil scarification, B. Seeding, C. Seeding and raking, D. Tamping seed, E. Tamping (close-up), F. Seeded and tamped strip.





Figure 15  
Post-Seeding Germination



- A. Native forbs and nonnative grasses emerging: *Lupinus bicolor*, *Cryptantha intermedia*, *Chlorogalum parviflorum*, and *Brachypodium distachyon*, B. Non-seeded area, C. Native forbs: *Lupinus bicolor*, *Cryptantha intermedia*, D. Native forbs: *Plantago erecta*.

subcontractor will remove fencing one year after installation, unless alternative arrangements are made with the land owner, EHC. Due to steep terrain and general inaccessibility to the public, no fencing was installed on CER.

#### 4.3.2 Signage

Signage was installed on South Crest in 2013 and 2014. Signage consisted of interpretive signs designed to educate the community on the biological importance of the site and the restoration process and informational signs designed to direct traffic around sensitive areas. Figure 17 depicts an interpretive sign that was created by CBI and EDI, and installed by EDI and





Figure 16  
Fencing on the South Crest Property



A.



B.



C.



D.

A. 2-strand barbed wire fencing with galvanized steel posts, B. Fencing along boundary of polygon 002 (left) and 003 (right), C. Galvanized steel post at corner of fencing, D. Overview of fencing (view to southwest).

volunteers at the north and south ends of Skeleton Flats on South Crest in December 2012. Figure 18 presents information signs installed by EHC, EDI, and volunteers in May 2014. A total of 49 signs were installed at restoration sites:





Figure 17  
Interpretive Signage on South Crest

# South Crest Habitat Restoration

**Why is this area important?**  
South Crest supports threatened and endangered species, and is a habitat link between the Cleveland National Forest to the north and the San Diego National Wildlife Refuge, McGinty Mountain, and Sycuan Peak to the south.

**Why restore habitat?**  
Farming, vehicles, and fire have damaged native vegetation on this mesa, creating disturbances or 'gaps' in the landscape. The non-native, weedy grasses that fill these gaps out-compete native plants, alter soil ecology, eliminate wildlife habitat, and increase fire frequency. Restoring habitat allows native plants and animals to thrive and improves the visual appeal of these lands.

**What is the restoration process?**  
The first phase of restoration – *site preparation* - involves removing dead plant material and controlling non-native species. Phase 2 includes *seeding* native species into prepared sites and continuing weed control. The goal is to 'tip' the balance back to a natural system. This is a 2-year project; however, full restoration may not be evident for many years.

**How can you help?**  
Preventing traffic (hikers, bikers, pets) within restoration areas is critical to protect exposed soil and young plants. Please respect signs and fences, and stay on trails. Contact Earth Discovery Institute at 619-447-4715 if you would like to participate in volunteer events related to this project.








Figure 18  
Informational Signage on South Crest



A.



B.



C.



D.

A-D. Informational signs installed on South Crest to protect restoration areas.



- Interpretive signs – 2 signs along main access road at north and south ends of Skeleton Flats
- Habitat Restoration In Progress – 19 signs on fencing
- Closed Area, No Trespassing – 21 signs on fencing
- Off-road Activity Prohibited (with San Diego County vehicle code reference) – 2 signs on T-posts along main access road at north and south ends of Skeleton Flats
- Ecological Reserve, Dogs Must Be on Leash – 2 signs on T-posts along main access road at north and south ends of Skeleton Flats
- Trail Closed – 3 signs on T-posts at significant trails

## 5. Experimental Design and Monitoring

The project included an experimental component to test the relative effectiveness of different *Brachypodium* treatment and restoration methods. This section describes goals and objectives, research questions, experimental design, quantitative monitoring, data analysis, and results.

Two restoration strategies were used in developing site- and polygon-specific treatment and restoration plans: invasive species control and native species augmentation. The objective of invasive species control was to reduce or eliminate nonnative, invasive plants to create conditions under which native species could germinate, establish, and persist. The objective of native species augmentation was to establish desirable (native) species that are functionally similar to invaders, thereby increasing both (1) habitat resistance to future invasions and (2) *potentially* suitable habitat for covered species, including *Acanthomintha ilicifolia* on CER and *Nolina interrata* and *Dudleya variegata* on South Crest. Specific actions to achieve these objectives included:

- Dethatching, mowing, and/or herbicide applications to decrease the growth, propagule production, and frequency of dispersal of target invasive species.
- Introducing site- and habitat appropriate native seeds into selected treatment polygons to increase native plant propagule production and dispersal.

Treatment and restoration plans for both sites were designed to assess the following questions:

- Are there significant differences in species cover and richness with different treatment ‘combinations’? (e.g., Fusilade + glyphosate versus mechanical + glyphosate).
- Does dethatching improve treatment effectiveness or enhance native species richness?
- Are there significant differences in native species cover/richness between seeded and non-seeded (natural recruitment) plots?



## 5.1 Experimental Design

Dr. Douglas Deutschman at the Institute for Ecological Monitoring and Management (IEMM) at San Diego State University provided assistance with the experimental design. The experiment used elements of both blocked and split-plot designs (Figure 19) at CER and South Crest. These types of designs are common in agriculture and ecology/conservation because they allow managers to measure the impact of the treatment despite significant spatial heterogeneity. In addition, the design used a pre- and post- treatment survey (related to BACI designs: Before, After, Control, Intervention).

The design included polygons, blocks, and paired plots to test the effectiveness of management actions while minimizing the amount of untreated (control) habitat. Treatment polygons corresponded to habitat assessment polygons, and included CER polygons 1, 3, and 5 and South Crest polygons 2, 3, 4, 5, and 8.<sup>3</sup> Each treatment polygon was divided into three roughly equal-sized segments or blocks, which served as treatment replicates. Each block contained a set of paired plots. Paired plots were adjacent to each other to minimize variability due to habitat or topography, and sited by randomly locating the first plot, then placing the second plot approximately 3 meters (m) away.

Polygon and block sizes were variable; plot dimensions were 5 m<sup>2</sup>. Within paired plots, the control (no treatment) and treatment were assigned randomly. Control plots were staked with 1 m lengths of rebar and pvc pipe at all four corners, while treatment plots were staked with rebar and pvc only at the northwest corner. Prior to treatment, all four corners of control plots were flagged to facilitate identification and alert subcontractors to avoid treatment within these plots. Although the entire plot was treated, quantitative monitoring occurred only in the innermost 4 m<sup>2</sup> to accommodate a 0.5 m outer buffer that received the heaviest foot traffic.

Five types of treatments were implemented within the project area in various combinations: dethatching, herbicide, mechanical (mowing), seeding, and a control (Table 7). As discussed in previous sections, dethatching was conducted in Fall 2012, herbicide treatments were initiated in February 2013 and continued through Spring 2014, mechanical treatments were conducted in Spring 2013 and 2014, and seeding occurred in Fall 2013.

## 5.2 Quantitative Monitoring

In 2013 and 2014, cover and species richness data were collected using a 0.5 x 1 m quadrat in each plot. Pre-treatment data were collected in January 2013; post-treatment data were collected in May 2013 and 2014. Quadrat placement in plots was random initially, and stationary thereafter. Cover measurements were taken at 36 points within the quadrat at the intersection of

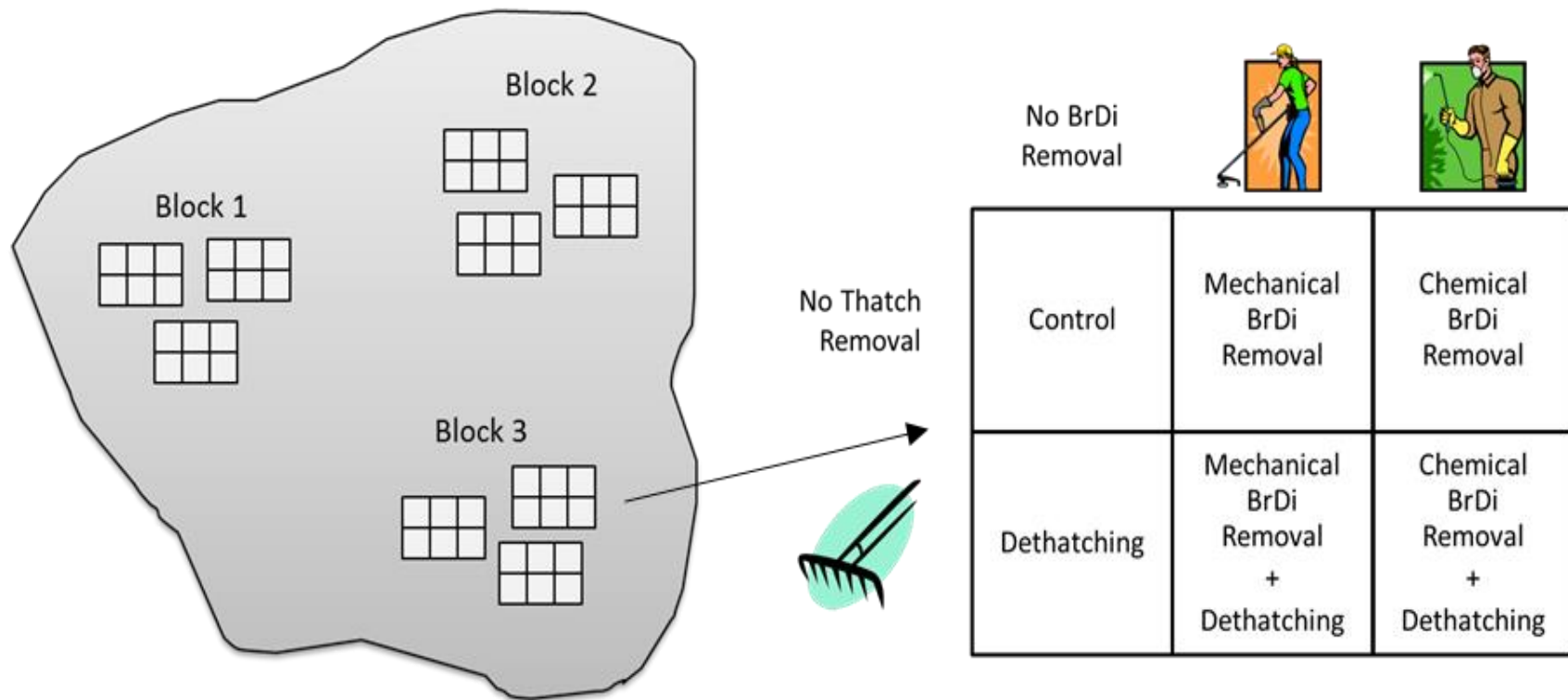
---

<sup>3</sup> South Crest polygon 1 was treated but not included in the experimental design.





Figure 19  
 Schematic of Experimental Design



Source: Dr. Doug Deutschman



Table 7  
*Brachypodium* Treatment Combinations

| Treatment Combination                  | No. of Polygons | No of Replicates <sup>1</sup> |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Dethatch-Fusilade -Glyphosate-Seeding  | 2               | 6                             |
| Dethatch-Mechanical-Glyphosate-Seeding | 1               | 3                             |
| Fusilade (1x)-Glyphosate               | 4               | 12                            |
| Fusilade (2x)-Glyphosate               | 1               | 3                             |
| Control                                | 9               | 27                            |

<sup>1</sup> Each polygon had 3 paired experimental plots; each paired plot represented a replicate for the purpose of statistical analysis.

a wire grid. Species richness data were collected within the entire quadrat. Refer to Appendix G for sampling data.

### 5.3 Quantitative Data Analysis

Quantitative data analyses and interpretation of results in this section were provided by Dr. Douglas Deutschmann, San Diego State University. Refer to Attachment G for Dr. Deutschman's full report. The statistical analysis of pre-post and split-plot designs can be complex because the model must include terms for the spatial structure as well as the paired values (pre and post) measured from the same plot. A repeated-measures ANOVA was used for all initial analyses. In many cases, analyses could be simplified to more common ANOVA and paired t-tests. When possible, the simpler analysis is presented to make interpretation easier.

#### Major Results: *Brachypodium* Control

In general, all treatments were effective at reducing the cover of *Brachypodium* (Table 8). In most cases, *Brachypodium* cover was reduced to zero or nearly zero for all treated plots (Figure 20). There was some evidence of polygon to polygon variability but no consistent difference between CER and South Crest. The treatment effect was the dominant statistical signal in both years.

In 2013, several plots at South Crest were not treated completely by the contractor (i.e., less than uniform herbicide application) leading to some residual *Brachypodium* (Gordon-Reedy, pers. comm.). In 2014, modest amounts of *Brachypodium* cover reflected new growth after an unseasonably late spring rain (Gordon-Reedy, pers. comm.). Refer to Figure 20 for *Brachypodium* cover in 2013 and 2014. Each polygon is a complete block of the experiment (three at CER and five at South Crest).



Table 8  
 General Linear Model (GLM) of *Brachypodium* Cover in 2013 and 2014<sup>1</sup>

| 2013                         | SSQ    | df | MSQ    | F-ratio | P-value |
|------------------------------|--------|----|--------|---------|---------|
| <b><u>Between Blocks</u></b> |        |    |        |         |         |
| Site                         | 3.90   | 1  | 3.90   | 0.11    | 0.742   |
| Polygons within Sites        | 643.9  | 6  | 107.3  | 3.09    | 0.033   |
| Error                        | 555.7  | 16 | 34.7   |         |         |
| <b><u>Within Blocks</u></b>  |        |    |        |         |         |
| Treatment                    | 7847.4 | 1  | 7847.4 | 177.9   | <.001   |
| Treatment * Site             | 3.07   | 1  | 3.07   | 0.07    | 0.795   |
| Treatment * Polygons         | 413.2  | 6  | 68.9   | 1.56    | 0.222   |
| Error                        | 705.7  | 16 | 44.1   |         |         |

| 2014                         | SSQ     | df | MSQ     | F-ratio | P-value |
|------------------------------|---------|----|---------|---------|---------|
| <b><u>Between Blocks</u></b> |         |    |         |         |         |
| Site                         | 185.0   | 1  | 185.0   | 1.41    | 0.252   |
| Polygons within Sites        | 2657.4  | 6  | 442.9   | 3.38    | 0.024   |
| Error                        | 2095.0  | 16 | 130.9   |         |         |
| <b><u>Within Blocks</u></b>  |         |    |         |         |         |
| Treatment                    | 23655.7 | 1  | 23655.7 | 244.0   | <.001   |
| Treatment * Site             | 1261.4  | 1  | 1261.4  | 13.0    | 0.002   |
| Treatment * Polygons         | 1107.6  | 6  | 184.6   | 1.90    | 0.142   |
| Error                        | 1551.0  | 16 | 96.9    |         |         |

<sup>1</sup> Note that the treatment effect is much larger than any differences among polygons or between years.

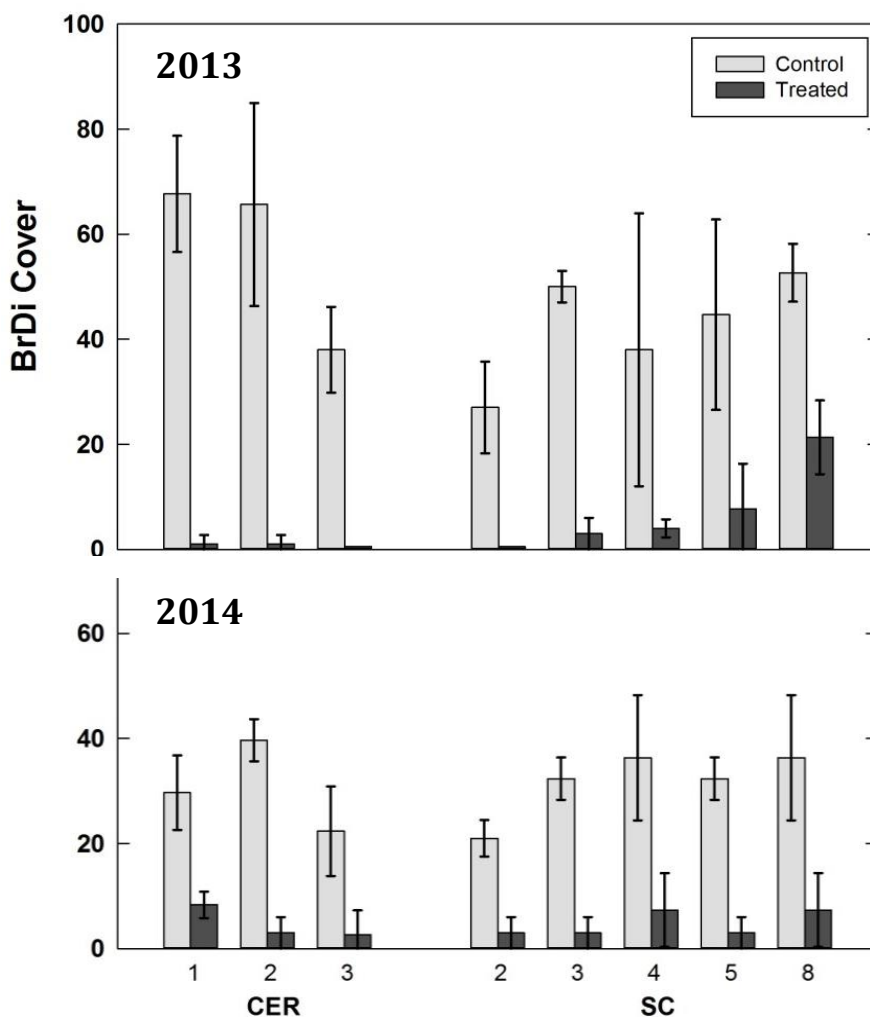
There was little difference among the different control methods used, as shown for 2014 data in Figure 21. Although there was some evidence that Fusilade + glyphosate was more effective than mechanical removal + glyphosate at CER, the addition of Fusilade at South Crest did not appear to improve control (note: the 2014 glyphosate + seed treatments at South Crest occurred in plots that had been dethatched and treated twice with Fusilade in 2013). The differences observed among the treatments were small compared to the difference between all the treated plots compared to the untreated controls.

#### Functional Groups and Richness Data

Cover of exotic grass was significantly higher on untreated plots in 2013 compared to 2014 (Figure 22). Inter-annual variation in grass is highly variable and often driven by the amount and



Figure 20  
*Brachypodium* Cover in Experimental Plots in 2013 and 2014<sup>1</sup>



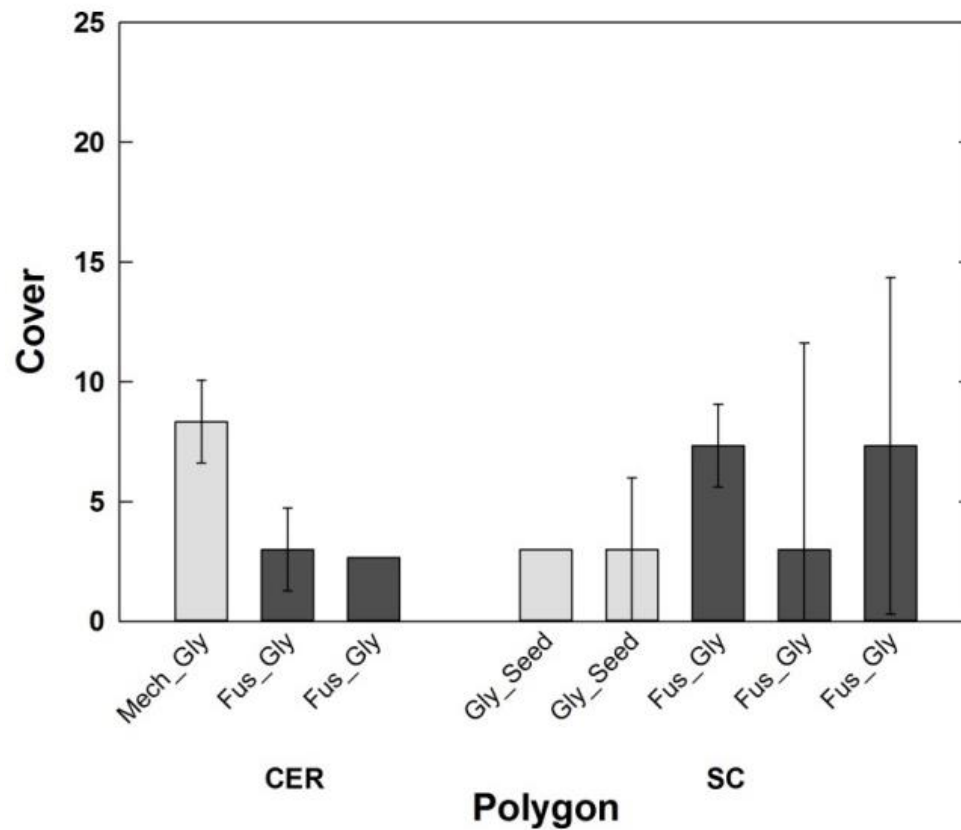
timing of rainfall. It is important to note that control of *Brachypodium* was achieved in both years.

Cover of native forbs and grasses was low and variable (Figure 23, left). Average cover of native plants was never greater than 10%. A similar pattern was observed on treated plots (Figure 23, right). There is no evidence that treatment altered native cover. It is important to remember that native cover was low and patchy.

There is some evidence that total species richness is higher in treated plots relative to controls (Figure 24). There is also some evidence that South Crest has higher species richness than CER. Species richness is low and these effects are fairly small. Detecting meaningful change in species richness probably requires scaling the experiment up to larger plots. Refer to Section 5.5 for additional, qualitative observations regarding species richness.



Figure 21  
*Brachypodium* Cover as a Function of Treatment

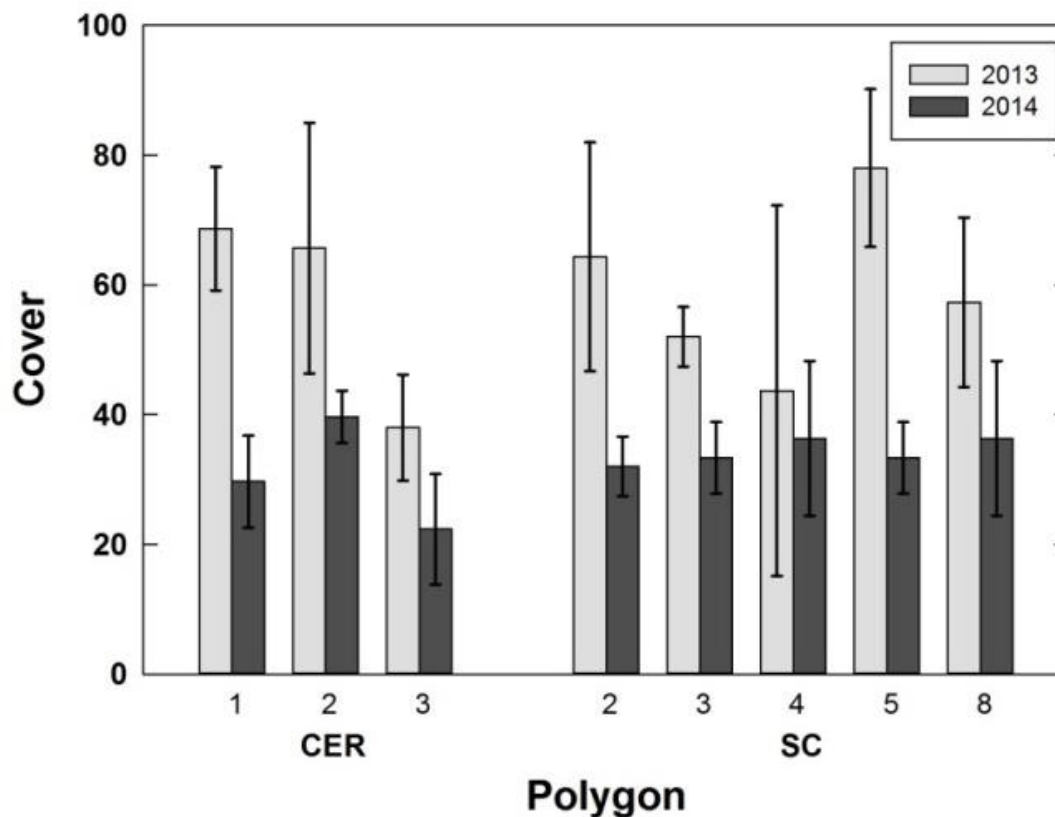


|            | SSQ   | df | MSQ  | F-Ratio | P-Value |
|------------|-------|----|------|---------|---------|
| <b>CER</b> |       |    |      |         |         |
| Treatment  | 60.5  | 1  | 60.5 | 5.76    | 0.047   |
| Error      | 73.5  | 7  | 10.5 |         |         |
| <b>SC</b>  |       |    |      |         |         |
| Treatment  | 30.0  | 1  | 30.0 | 1.35    | 0.266   |
| Error      | 288.9 | 13 | 22.2 |         |         |





Figure 22  
 Exotic Grass Cover in Control Plots in 2013 and 2014<sup>1</sup>



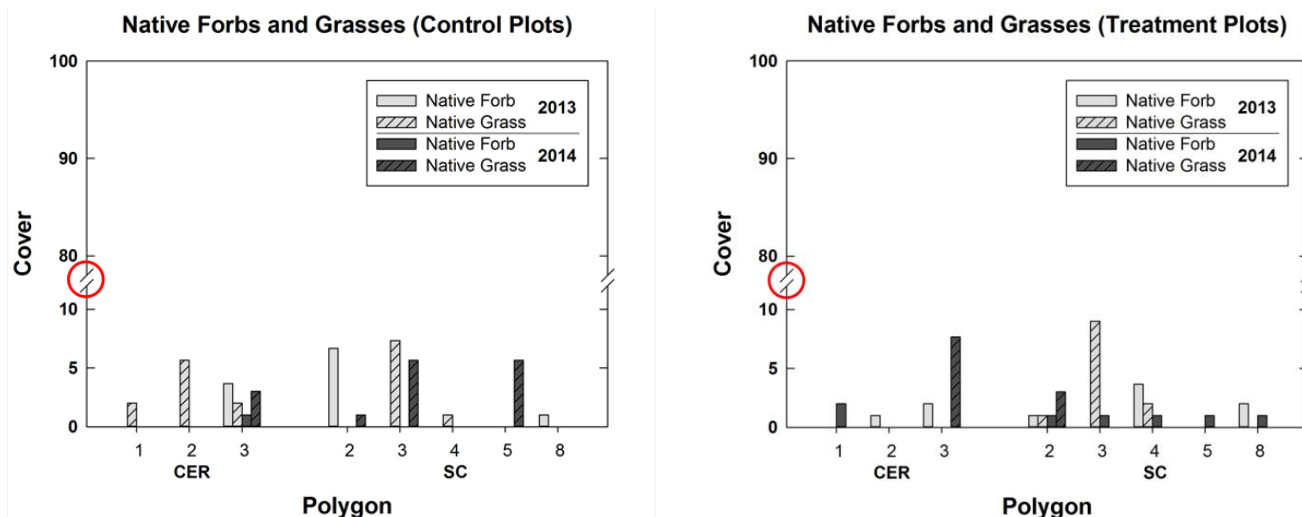
| Source                  | SS      | df | MS      | F-Ratio | P-Value |
|-------------------------|---------|----|---------|---------|---------|
| <i>Between Subjects</i> |         |    |         |         |         |
| Site                    | 80.0    | 1  | 80.0    | 0.371   | 0.549   |
| Error                   | 4,746   | 22 | 215.7   |         |         |
| <i>Within Subjects</i>  |         |    |         |         |         |
| Year                    | 7,514.3 | 1  | 7,514.3 | 36.73   | 0.000   |
| Year * Site             | 12.27   | 1  | 12.27   | 0.060   | 0.809   |
| Error                   | 4,501   | 22 | 204.58  |         |         |

<sup>1</sup> CER polygons 2 and 3 shown in Figure 22 = CER treatment polygons 3 and 5, respectively, as discussed in text.



Figure 23

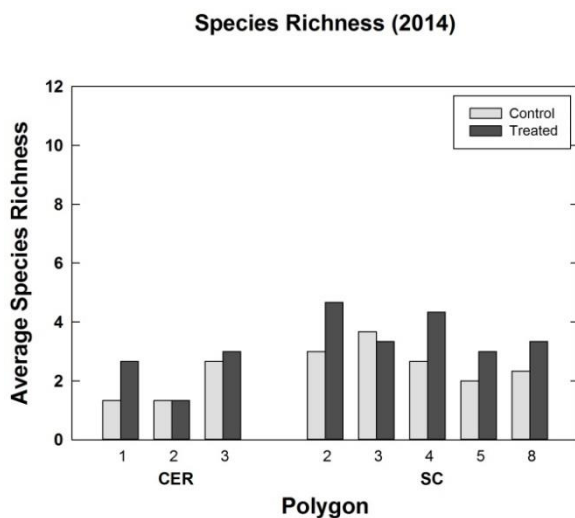
Native Grass and Forb Cover from Control and Treatment Plots in 2013-2014<sup>1</sup>



<sup>1</sup> CER polygons 2 and 3 shown in Figure 23 = CER treatment polygons 3 and 5, respectively, as discussed in text.

Figure 24

Total Species Richness<sup>1,2</sup>



| Source                  | SS   | df | MS   | F-Ratio | P-Value |
|-------------------------|------|----|------|---------|---------|
| <b>Between Subjects</b> |      |    |      |         |         |
| Site                    | 5.20 | 1  | 5.20 | 6.699   | 0.041   |
| Error                   | 4.66 | 6  | 0.77 |         |         |
| <b>Within Subjects</b>  |      |    |      |         |         |
| Treatment               | 2.27 | 1  | 2.27 | 7.500   | 0.034   |
| Trt * Site              | 0.19 | 1  | 0.19 | 0.612   | 0.464   |
| Error                   | 1.82 | 6  | 0.30 |         |         |

<sup>1</sup> CER polygons 2 and 3 shown in Figure 24 = CER treatment polygons 3 and 5, respectively, as discussed in text.

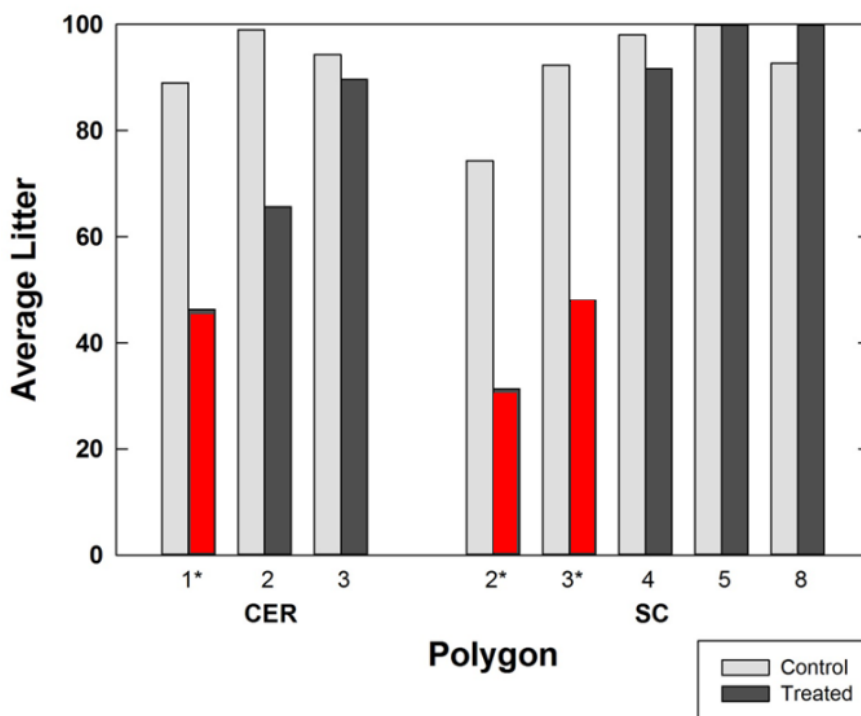
<sup>2</sup> Values are averages of blocks within each polygon.



There is strong evidence that the dethatching treatment reduces litter (Figure 25, red bars). Control of *Brachypodium* without dethatching did not reduce litter on this time scale.

Figure 25

Litter in Control and Treated Plots<sup>1,2</sup>



| Source                  | SS     | df | MS     | F-Ratio | P-Value |
|-------------------------|--------|----|--------|---------|---------|
| <b>Between Subjects</b> |        |    |        |         |         |
| Site                    | 64.44  | 1  | 64.44  | 0.50    | 0.511   |
| Dethatch                | 3320.1 | 1  | 3320.1 | 25.81   | 0.004   |
| Error                   | 643.1  | 5  | 128.6  |         |         |
| <b>Within Subjects</b>  |        |    |        |         |         |
| Treatment               | 180.4  | 1  | 180.4  | 2.64    | 0.165   |
| Trt * Site              | 136.0  | 1  | 136.0  | 1.99    | 0.217   |
| Trt * Dethatch          | 1259.7 | 1  | 1259.7 | 18.46   | 0.008   |
| Error                   | 341.3  | 5  | 68.2   |         |         |

<sup>1</sup> CER polygons 2 and 3 shown in Figure 25 = CER treatment polygons 3 and 5, respectively, as discussed in text.

<sup>2</sup> Values are averages of blocks within each polygon. The three dethatched plots (red bars) have substantially lower litter than all others.



## 5.4 Results

Results from this adaptive management experiment are encouraging. Control of *Brachypodium* can be achieved with one of several chemical (herbicide) regimes. Further, dethatching reduces litter substantially. Despite these successes, the long-term success of the experiment is uncertain. The control of *Brachypodium* did not lead to substantial increases in the cover of native species. It is possible that controlling *Brachypodium* increased species richness, but the signal was small due to the scale of the plots.

- *Brachypodium* was reduced to low levels across the plots and in both years. As a result, measuring pre-treatment (before) cover values does not improve the analysis. Thus, the pre-treatment cover estimates can be eliminated without losing information or power.
- The cover estimates were very precise, but estimates of species richness were low and idiosyncratic. Species richness and composition should be estimated from larger belts or areas. This will provide more precise information about changes in community composition.
- There is significant inter-annual variability in the cover of *Brachypodium* and other species. Understanding the success of any control program requires measurement over a fairly long time period (perhaps 5 to 7 years?) in order to separate trend from inter-annual fluctuations.
- This experiment provides an important baseline of data and adding further years of treatment and/or monitoring will only increase their value.
- The utility of these methods for management depend on how they can be scaled up. If the experiment is continued, larger-scale plots should be pilot tested.

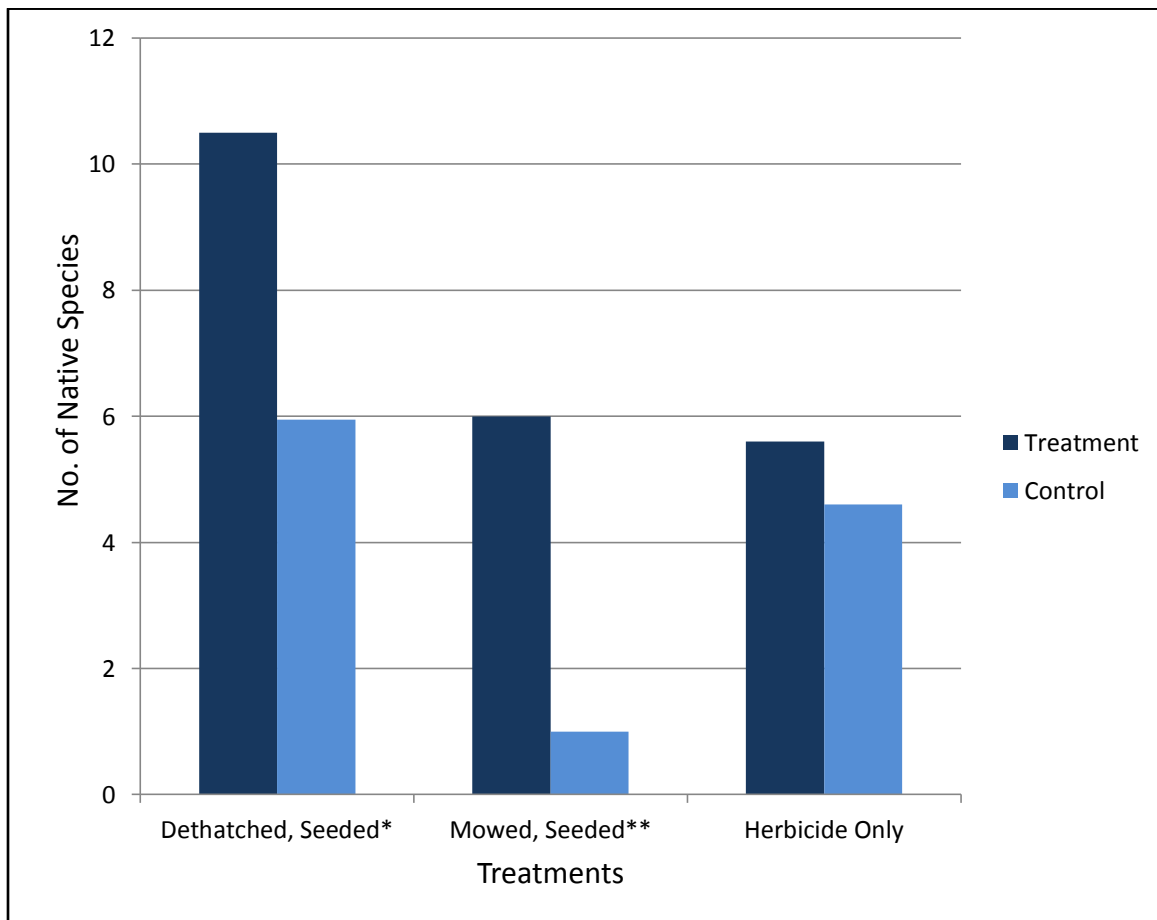
## 5.5 Qualitative Observations

Although quantitative data did not detect a significant increase in native species richness with seeding or other treatments, qualitative observations suggested that number of native species present was higher in treatment versus control plots. It may be that native species do not yet occur in sufficient numbers to be detected through quantitative sampling (or plot size used in this study). Figure 26 depicts the mean number of native species in treatment versus control plots for different treatments. Note that the dethatched-seeded treatment was treated with Fusilade twice in 2013, and seeding was conducted in Fall 2013.

The dethatched-seeded combination consistently had the highest number of native species present, and we suspect this was due to increased seed-soil contact. The other seeding treatment (mowed-seeded) was almost identical to the herbicide-only treatment with respect to number of native species present. Thatch was left in place in the mowed-seeded treatment, and may have limited seed-soil contact.



Figure 26  
 Native Species in Treatment versus Control Plots in 2014



\* Treatment included herbicide application (Fusilade in 2013 and glyphosate in 2013 and 2014); treatment and control plots were dethatched, but only treatment plots were seeded.

\*\*Treatment included herbicide application (glyphosate-based herbicide only).

The relatively low cover of native species may have been related, at least in part, to drought conditions. We observed good initial germination following seeding and a rainfall event, but the majority of plants did not persist to flowering or fruiting, presumably due to lack of water following germination. In addition, it appeared that germination was limited compared to the amount of seed introduced into the soil seed bank. The bulk of the introduced seed may still be present in the seed bank and available for release (germination) with adequate rainfall conditions, particularly if *Brachypodium* cover (including thatch) is maintained at low levels.





### Recommendations:

- Native seed germinated in seeded plots but had relatively low survival due to below-average rainfall. Future seeding should incorporate watering events as a contingency measure, where feasible.
- Continue monitoring seeded plots to assess success beyond one year; this will be particularly important in an adequate rainfall year.
- Continue treating seeded plots, as necessary, to maintain the low cover of nonnative species achieved in this study and provide suitable conditions for germination of native species.

## 6. Cost Analysis

While the primary objective of this project was to determine effective treatment strategies for eradicating or controlling *Brachypodium* on conserved lands, a secondary objective was to provide land managers with a summary of treatment costs to assist in decision-making. In some cases, higher costs/unit may result in lower overall costs if a crew is more efficient or a method is more effective and requires fewer treatments. We expect some economy of scale with larger treatment areas. For example, there is often a minimum fee per day to field a restoration crew. Labor, travel, and equipment costs are higher in small treatment areas, particularly where crews finish applications in less than a full day. Use of mechanized equipment (dethatching, mowing, herbicide application) on large sites may also result in lower treatment costs/acre. An analysis of treatment costs is provided for the following project elements:

- Dethatching
- Mowing
- Herbicide
- Seeding

Table 9 summarizes costs and treatment effectiveness; refer to the sections below for additional analyses. In compiling costs for Table 9, it became apparent that many of the costs are not directly comparable due to changes in personnel, method, labor rates, and site conditions. Nonetheless, these costs may provide a relative ‘scale of effort’ for project planning.



Table 9  
*Brachypodium* Treatment Costs and Effectiveness

| Treatment (year)                | Crestridge             |                      | South Crest            |                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
|                                 | Cost/Acre <sup>1</sup> | Control <sup>2</sup> | Cost/Acre <sup>1</sup> | Control <sup>2</sup> |
| Dethatching <sup>3</sup> (2013) | \$1,600                | NA <sup>4</sup>      | \$1936-2,058           | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Fusilade (2013)                 | \$445                  | 93%                  | \$306                  | 99.5%                |
| Fusilade (2014)                 | \$843                  | 97%                  | NA <sup>4</sup>        | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Glyphosate <sup>5</sup> (2013)  | \$112                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      | \$255                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Glyphosate <sup>5</sup> (2014)  | \$178                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      | \$511                  | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Mowing (2013)                   | \$350 <sup>6</sup>     | 99%                  | ---                    | NA <sup>4</sup>      |
| Mowing (2014)                   | \$1,150                | 92% <sup>7</sup>     | ---                    | NA <sup>4</sup>      |

<sup>1</sup> Approximate costs/acre = treatment costs. Costs were averaged where >1 treatment occurred per year. Costs include labor and field-associated expenses.

<sup>2</sup> Control = Effectiveness of *Brachypodium* control treatment in experimental treatment plots.

<sup>3</sup> Dethatching occurred in combination with other treatments and is included only for costs/acre. Refer to other treatments for overall effectiveness.

<sup>4</sup> NA = not applicable.

<sup>5</sup> Glyphosate does not affect *Brachypodium* cover, but is included in the table for approximate treatment costs/acre.

<sup>6</sup> The 2013 mowing event followed dethatching, which greatly reduced the amount of standing biomass and dethatching effort.

<sup>7</sup> Lower *Brachypodium* control in 2014 versus 2013 is believed to be due to a post-mowing germination event; differences are not statistically significant.

## 6.1 Dethatching

Dethatching was conducted in polygons scheduled for seeding. Prior experiments demonstrated that dethatching did not significantly increase herbicide effectiveness (CBI 2012a). However, dethatching was hypothesized to be beneficial when followed by active restoration (seeding), as removal of biomass (and effects of shading) would provide bare soil for native forb germination while potentially exacting a small inhibitory effect on *Brachypodium* germination. While quantitative analyses did not detect a significant increase in native species germination or growth in dethatched plots, observational (qualitative) data did detect an increase in native species richness and growth. Examples include increased size of existing species, such *Calystegia macrostegia* and *S. pulchra*, following dethatching. We believe that dethatching is beneficial, but the effects on native species germination and growth may not be apparent immediately, particularly in years of below-average rainfall and in smaller plots where low species richness is difficult to detect.



The cost/acre for dethatching on CER was \$1,600/acre, while dethatching on SC varied from \$1,936-\$2,058 acre. Dethatching took less time in grass-dominated habitat versus a grass-shrub matrix, and where thatch was not dense. Dethatching costs presented here include costs for field labor and expenses (equipment, travel) only, and do not include management or overhead expenses, which can vary considerably between contractors. Also, dethatching was conducted by SERG, which uses laborers presumed to be less experienced than professional field crews.

Dethatching can ‘jump-start’ passive restoration, but should be used in conjunction with other treatments (e.g., herbicide) to control nonnative grasses and forbs that may germinate following thatch removal. Dethatching is particularly important with active restoration (e.g., native species augmentation), since the bare soil surface that results from thatch removal provides a seed bed for germination.

## 6.2 Mechanical Treatment (Mowing)

Mowing was included as a treatment to provide land managers with options where they might not have access to herbicide or might prefer not to apply herbicide due to potential adverse effects to other resources. Previous work indicated that (1) mowing was intermediate in effectiveness between herbicide and no treatment in terms of *Brachypodium* control and (2) mowing released fewer nonnative forbs than herbicide application (CBI 2012a).

In this study, results indicate that appropriately-timed mowing can be an effective control for *Brachypodium*; we suspect it must be applied in consecutive seasons (and possibly, more than one time/season) to control the *Brachypodium* seed bank. Because mowed *Brachypodium* thatch was left to decompose in place in this study, little native or nonnative forb germination was observed. Low native species germination may have been influenced by low rainfall, as well. Forb germination may increase as thatch decomposes. Under this scenario, mowing might prove to be a cost-effective, but slower (passive) restoration process than herbicide treatment.

The cost/acre for mowing was approximately \$350/acre in 2013 and \$1,150/acre in 2014. Different crews were used in 2013 and 2014. The cost difference between the years is related to both the level of effort and billing rates (more experienced crews were used in 2014, at a higher billing rate than 2013 crews). The 2013 mowing occurred a few months after dethatching, which had greatly reduced the amount of standing biomass. The 2014 mowing removed both residual thatch from 2013 and 2014 growth.

Mowing was conducted only on CER, which was accessed by foot with an approximately 600-foot elevation gain. Costs are expected to be lower on more accessible sites. In both years, post-treatment *Brachypodium* cover in mowed plots averaged <10%. Post-treatment cover in 2014 was slightly higher than 2013 due to a late rainfall event that resulted in additional *Brachypodium* germination.



Mowing may be an acceptable *Brachypodium* treatment where immediate results in terms of native species richness are not required and where alternative treatments are not available or feasible. As with other treatments, timing and number of applications are keys to controlling the *Brachypodium* seed bank. We recommend more than one mechanical treatment per year, if needed (e.g., high rainfall or late rains), as well as the ability to defer treatment, if warranted by climatic conditions (e.g., drought with little germination).

### 6.3 Herbicide Treatment

The project assessed different herbicide combinations, as well as different methods of application. This assessment focuses on Fusilade application costs and effectiveness, but also includes costs for glyphosate treatments.

In 2013, selected polygons were treated either once or twice with Fusilade on both CER and South Crest. On CER, 2013 Fusilade applications averaged \$445/acre, with virtually no difference in cost between the first and second application. Fusilade-treated polygons on CER had not been dethatched. On South Crest, 2013 Fusilade costs averaged \$306/acre, with some cost differences between applications (\$353/acre for the first application; \$259/acre for the second application). In this case, a greater percentage of acreage in the second round had been dethatched, which facilitated application. The 2013 cost differences between CER and South Crest are due to site accessibility.

In 2014, Fusilade was applied once to 2013 Fusilade-treated polygons on CER. Treatment costs were significantly higher in 2014 (\$843/acre) due to higher billing rates for the 2014 crew. Application time was slightly less in 2014 (129 hours versus 136 hours), but the application was more uniform and comprehensive than in 2013. The 2014 Fusilade application on South Crest was conducted using a different method and is discussed in the next section.

Fusilade application resulted in the greatest level of *Brachypodium* control in this study. Treatment costs varied by site and by contractor. Although results are not yet conclusive, there may be an advantage to treating sites 2x/year initially in terms of managing the *Brachypodium* seed bank, depending on *Brachypodium* density and rainfall. We recommend budgeting for more than one Fusilade application per year, if needed (e.g., high rainfall or late rains), as well as the ability to defer treatment, if warranted by climatic conditions (e.g., drought with little germination). Treatments are most effective when applied uniformly and timed appropriately, and land managers should consider contractor experience when developing a budget/treatment plan for *Brachypodium*.

Glyphosate was applied to all treatment polygons on an as-needed basis in 2013 and 2014. As indicated in Table 9, treatment costs varied by site and between years, due to site accessibility and nonnative forb diversity. As expected, the need for nonnative forb control increased as *Brachypodium* cover decreased and we expect this trend to continue in the short-term. We



recommend budgeting for more than one glyphosate treatment per year, if needed (e.g., high rainfall or late rains), as well as the ability to defer treatment, if warranted by climatic conditions (e.g., drought with little germination).

### Alternative Application Methods

For this project, herbicide was applied primarily using a backpack sprayer. In 2014, we assessed the use of a Cooperative Mule versus the backpack sprayer. Labor and equipment costs for using the Cooperative Mule are not included in Table 9 because this work was accomplished using volunteer time and grant funding. Instead, we assess level of effort (time) and treatment effectiveness to allow for comparisons with other methods.

The Cooperative Mule treated an estimated 3.5 acres of habitat in 1.5 hours, which is equivalent to a treatment time of about 26 minutes per acre. Based on previous work (Bell no date), a best-case scenario for treatment time using a backpack sprayer is 80 minutes per acre, which does not include time to stop and refill the backpack (10 tank loads per acre). Clearly, the Cooperative Mule is more efficient with respect to labor and herbicide usage than backpack sprayers. However, the cost of the mule is currently estimated at about \$17,000 (Bell no date). This equipment could be cost-effective for large-scale nonnative grass control, particularly if shared between multiple land managers.

*Brachypodium* control was slightly more effective in areas treated with the Cooperative Mule, although the differences were not significant. Observationally, there were some areas within the Cooperative Mule treatment boundary that were missed (similar to observations regarding backpack spraying). Adjustments to the spraying regime that reduce these ‘gaps’ would likely increase the effectiveness of this method.

## 6.4 Seeding

This project used a strip-seeding method whereby a portion of the treatment area (rather than the entire treatment area) was seeded at a higher rate than would be possible if the entire treatment area were seeded. Exclusive of the cost of seed, which would be comparable to a strategy that seeded the entire area, costs included preparation of strips, seeding, and post-seeding tamping to ensure good seed-soil contact. Costs for strip-seeding were approximately \$3,000/acre, which was higher than estimated costs per acre for seeding the entire area (average estimated cost = \$1,885/acre). The benefits of this method are not entirely clear at this point. The method allows for continued weed control in non-seeded areas with minimal risk of damage to native species, and presumably an enhanced seed bank in a concentrated area. Where native species establish in strips, they are expected to act as a seed source for dispersal/colonization into the surrounding area. Quantitative monitoring results did not detect a significant increase in native species richness or cover in seeded plots in the first year (2014). Observationally, we did see a higher number of native species in seeded plots versus control plots (Figure 26). Plots were seeded in





Fall 2013 and monitoring conducted in Spring 2014. It is important to note that the 2013-2014 winter/spring rainfall totals were well below normal, which may account for the relatively low cover of native plants in seeded areas.

## 7. Recommendations

### 7.1 General Recommendations

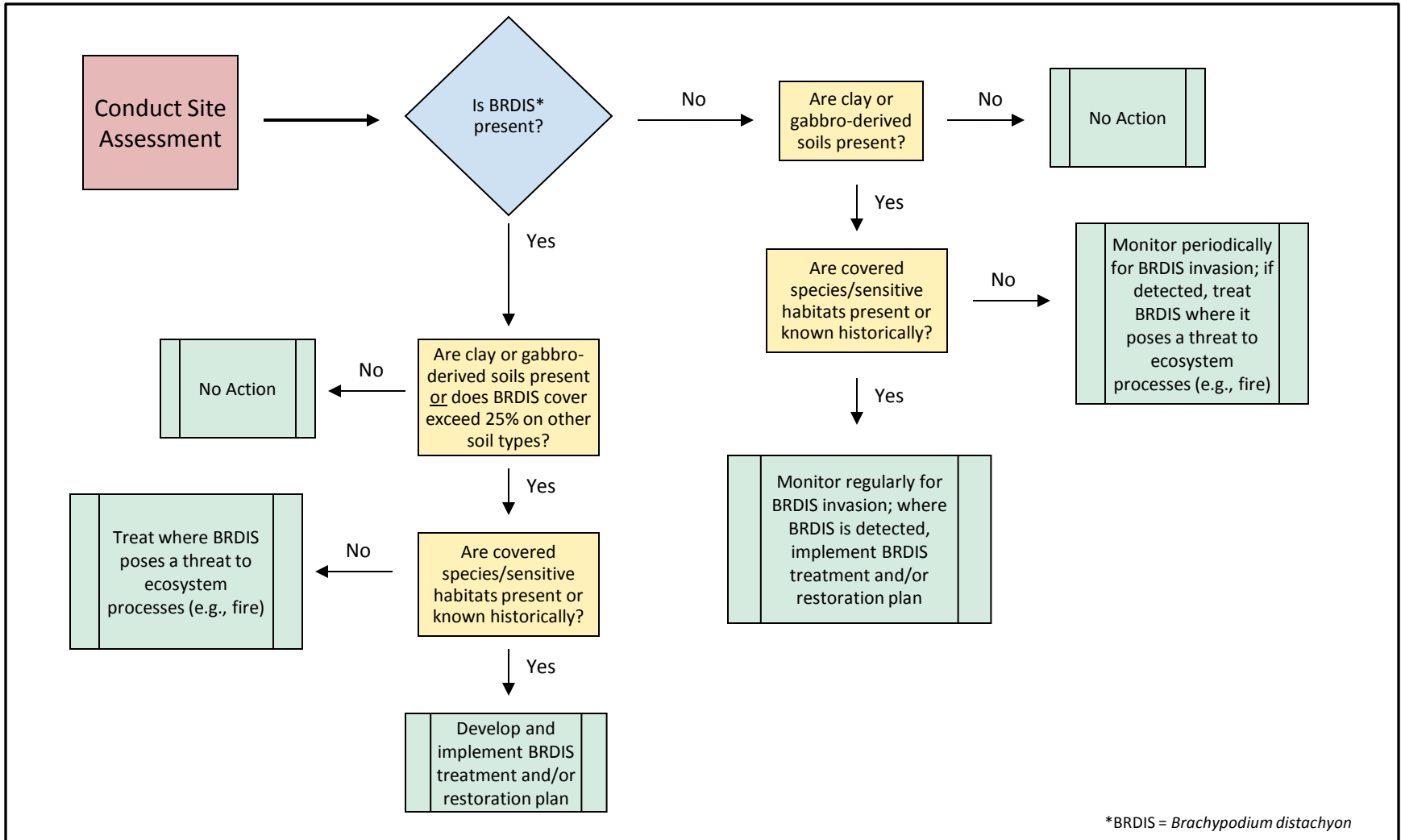
Based on project results, we provide general recommendations to identify and assess the threat that *Brachypodium* poses to target resources (covered species, sensitive habitats) and ecosystem processes and to implement appropriate control measures to protect those resources/processes on conserved lands in San Diego County. Refer to Appendix H for a summary of recommended *Brachypodium* control BMPs, as well as alternative control methods that should be tested for this species.

1. Survey sites for the presence of *Brachypodium* and threats to covered species. *Brachypodium* has been identified on numerous soil types within San Diego County. Available data suggest that *Brachypodium* forms the densest stands on clay and gabbro-derived soils and adversely impacts covered species and native grasslands on these soils. Dense stands are also found on some metavolcanic soils, although the threat to covered species and sensitive habitats on these soils has not yet been established.

Where *Brachypodium* is not detected on these soil types, additional tools (e.g., predictive modeling) should be consulted to determine the potential for occurrence. Until this species' distribution is better understood, land managers should survey annually for *Brachypodium* so that it can be detected and treated in the early stages of invasion. *Brachypodium* surveys may be conducted in conjunction with other surveys or monitoring efforts, e.g., for covered plant species that occur on clay and gabbro-derived soils. Figure 27 presents a proposed decision-tree for implementing *Brachypodium* control, which should be refined as more information on distribution and soil and species correlates become available.

2. Collect Baseline Data. Where *Brachypodium* is detected, determine threats to target resources and collect baseline data for restoration efforts including vegetation composition and cover, thatch cover and depth, percent bare ground, and presence or potential for target resources. Appendix B provides suggested *Brachypodium* habitat assessment forms. Review literature and spatial data for additional information on target resource occurrence (e.g., Master Occurrence Matrix [MOM], CNDDDB or BIOS records).
3. Prioritize Treatment Areas. Prioritize *Brachypodium* treatment areas within a given site based on (a) threat to target resources, (b) topography (e.g., where feasible, treatment should proceed from upslope to downslope to minimize re-invasion due to gravity-dispersed seed), and (c) disturbance history (e.g., *Brachypodium* appears to colonize gaps in vegetation with

Figure 27  
*Brachypodium* Treatment Decision Tree





4. evidence of soil surface disturbance). Note that some *Brachypodium* invasions (e.g., sparse occurrences on sandy soils) may not be a priority for treatment, particularly where they do not impact target resources.
5. Identify Restoration Strategy. Restoration is an integral part of the *Brachypodium* control strategy. Where a native species component is extant (as determined through habitat assessments), invasive species control may be sufficient to release the native seed bank and promote growth of existing native shrubs and grasses (passive restoration). Where the native component is absent or severely limited, active restoration should include seed, plugs, or container plantings. Supplemental watering during the first and second years may be necessary in seeded areas depending on the amount of rainfall, and will be necessary for plugs and container plantings.
6. Develop and Implement Treatment Plan(s). Focus on (a) removing existing, above-ground biomass, (b) preventing additional inputs to the soil seed bank, and (c) conducting passive or active restoration to minimize gaps for colonization and increase native species diversity. Treatment plans should include management and monitoring goals, objectives, implementation tasks, timeline, and funding and coordinate with regional or preserve-level goals and objectives for covered species and habitats.

Where the *Brachypodium* infestation is large, the treatment plan may need to be phased. Focus on areas that support or formerly supported target resources, as well as adjacent areas that function as conduits for dispersal of *Brachypodium* seed into treatment areas (roads, trails) in the first treatment phase. Subsequent treatment phases should expand outward from initial treatment areas.

*Brachypodium* stands likely can be reduced but not eliminated in 2 years. Therefore, we recommend a minimum 3-5 year treatment plan, recognizing that the level of treatment effort may decrease after year 2 and periodic follow-up treatments may be necessary beyond 5 years.

#### Control methods

The most effective control for *Brachypodium*-infested sites is a combination of a grass-specific herbicide (Fusilade) to treat *Brachypodium* and other nonnative grasses<sup>4</sup> and glyphosate to treat nonnative forbs. Mechanical methods are less effective than herbicide (but more effective than no treatment and are a suitable option where herbicide is too expensive or not appropriate for other reasons).

---

<sup>4</sup> Some nonnative grasses and forbs may be more effectively treated with other herbicides.



Dethatching did not significantly improve *Brachypodium* control where herbicide application was uniform, but may be important for promoting native species establishment or reducing biomass that may adversely affect ecosystem processes. Observational data from this study and other restoration projects in the area (e.g., McMillan pers. comm, Doderer pers. comm.) suggest that many native species present in the soil seed bank respond positively to dethatching. Dethatching also increases bare ground and thus, is likely to improve plant-soil contact when introducing plant propagules (seed, plugs, plants). Dethatching prior to herbicide treatment is recommended, where feasible. However, dethatching will add to treatments costs and may not be feasible over large areas using methods tested in this study. In the absence of dethatching, native species richness might increase over a longer timeframe once thatch breaks down, assuming *Brachypodium* is actively controlled (e.g., mowing, herbicide).

While this study utilized line trimmers for mechanical control, selective and appropriately timed grazing or large (mechanized) mowers may provide similar levels of control and prove cost-effective over large landscapes. Neither grazing nor large mowers as control methods for *Brachypodium* were tested as part of this project. In some situations (e.g., rocky soils), large mowers may not effectively control *Brachypodium* if plants are small (Brooks pers. comm.).

### Timing

Treat *Brachypodium* when it is approximately 2-6 inches high and prior to flower formation. In some cases, a second treatment will be necessary, depending on rainfall events. We treated *Brachypodium* in February in both a pilot study (CBI 2012a) and this project, which was sufficient for control in 2011-2013. In 2014, rainfall subsequent to the February treatment resulted in a post-treatment germination event and an increase in *Brachypodium* cover.

We also recommend multiple spot-treatment (glyphosate) events per year to accommodate variable nonnative forb phenology. Other studies have shown an inverse relationship between nonnative grass and nonnative forb cover (e.g., Cox and Allen 2011, Cox and Allen 2008a,b, Allen et al. 2005); therefore, the need for nonnative forb control may increase as *Brachypodium* cover decreases. The length of time necessary for ‘intensive’ nonnative forb control will depend on the diversity and longevity of nonnative forb seeds at a given site and, possibly, the degree of site colonization by native species.

Both treatment and post-treatment monitoring may be particularly valuable when climatic conditions promote optimal nonnative grass germination and survival (e.g., a ‘good’ grass year).





7. Monitor Treatment Areas. Monitor treatment areas annually in late spring (following winter-early spring treatments) during the 3-5 year treatment period. Include a qualitative assessment of vegetation composition and cover, *Brachypodium* cover), percent bare ground, and degree of thatch (Appendix B). Adjust treatment frequency based on monitoring results.

Conduct post-treatment monitoring to detect *Brachypodium* re-invasion in its earliest stages. Treating *Brachypodium* before it establishes a seed bank is more cost-effective than treating infestations with a well-established seed bank. Post-restoration monitoring should be conducted annually until *Brachypodium* has been maintained at low levels (<10% cover) or is absent from the site for 3 consecutive years. Thereafter, monitoring should be conducted with covered species monitoring or every 3-5 years in the absence of covered species. Additional treatments are warranted when *Brachypodium* reaches a cover threshold of  $\geq 10\%$  in previously treated areas.

8. Protect Treatment Areas. Protect treated areas and minimize opportunities for *Brachypodium* re-invasion by installing fencing and/or signage to discourage human incursions (including vehicular traffic), and eliminating or restoring trails through or adjacent to treated habitat. In addition, biologists or restoration contractors working within treatment areas should ensure they are not moving *Brachypodium* seed between sites by cleaning shoes, clothing, equipment, or vehicles between site visits.
9. Equipment Investment. Invest in a Cooperative Mule or similar herbicide-delivery system to facilitate application at a landscape-scale. Due to the cost, land managers within a region or management unit might consider investing in equipment that can be shared among multiple land owners/properties.

## 7.2 Preserve-specific Recommendations

### 7.2.1 Crestridge Ecological Reserve

Control efforts on CER resulted in a significant decrease in *Brachypodium* cover in treated areas. Due to high seed viability, productivity, and longevity, the species has the ability to rebound quickly given optimal climatic conditions. Thus, we recommend (a) continuing treatments in treatment areas to ensure the species is either eliminated or maintained at low levels, and (b) expanding treatment areas as funding becomes available.

- Continue treating *Brachypodium* and nonnative forbs, as necessary, within treatment polygons for 3 years. Continue monitoring treatment plots for cover and species richness as outlined in this document.
- If funding for additional treatments is not available, continue monitoring treatment plots for 3 years to determine the longevity of the treatment effect.



- As funding allows, extend herbicide treatments into Phases 2 and 3, respectively, following methods described in this report. In this context, ‘phase’ refers to the extent of treatment areas; phases can be implemented concurrently or at different times. Refer to Figure 28 for a map of prioritized treatment areas.

### 7.2.2 South Crest

Control efforts on South Crest were similar to those described above for CER. Here, too, we recommend (1) continuing treatments in these areas to ensure the species is either eliminated or maintained at low levels, and (2) expanding treatments to additional areas as funding becomes available.

- Continue treating *Brachypodium* and nonnative forbs, as necessary, within treatment polygons for 3 years. Monitor treatment plots for cover and species richness as outlined in this document.
- If funding for additional treatments is not available, continue monitoring treatment plots for 3 years to determine the longevity of the treatment effect.
- As funding allows, dethatch additional areas and extend herbicide treatments into Phase 2 treatment areas, following methods described in this report. Refer to Figure 29 for a map of prioritized treatment areas.
- As funding allows, include Phase 3 treatment areas (Figure 29) in a burn treatment; monitor and assess effectiveness of burn + herbicide on *Brachypodium* control.
- Consider selective grazing as a treatment for long-term *Brachypodium* control; time grazing to maximize removal of *Brachypodium* and other nonnative grasses while minimizing impacts to clay soils.
- Retain fencing and signage for at least 5 years to allow establishment of native vegetation.
- At the end of the 5-year fencing and signage period, assess existing trails through or adjacent to restored habitat to determine the need for trail closures/restoration

## 7.3 Research Recommendations

### Refine *Brachypodium* Control Strategies and BMPs

- Continue monitoring treated areas to determine treatment longevity and appropriate intervals for re-treatments (as necessary).
- Continue *Brachypodium* seed studies to inform management of the soil seed bank. Studies may include *Brachypodium* seed longevity/viability, seed depth in the seed bank (e.g., primarily surface versus buried), and seed susceptibility to fire.



Figure 28  
Prioritized *Brachypodium* Treatment Areas, Crestridge Ecological Reserve

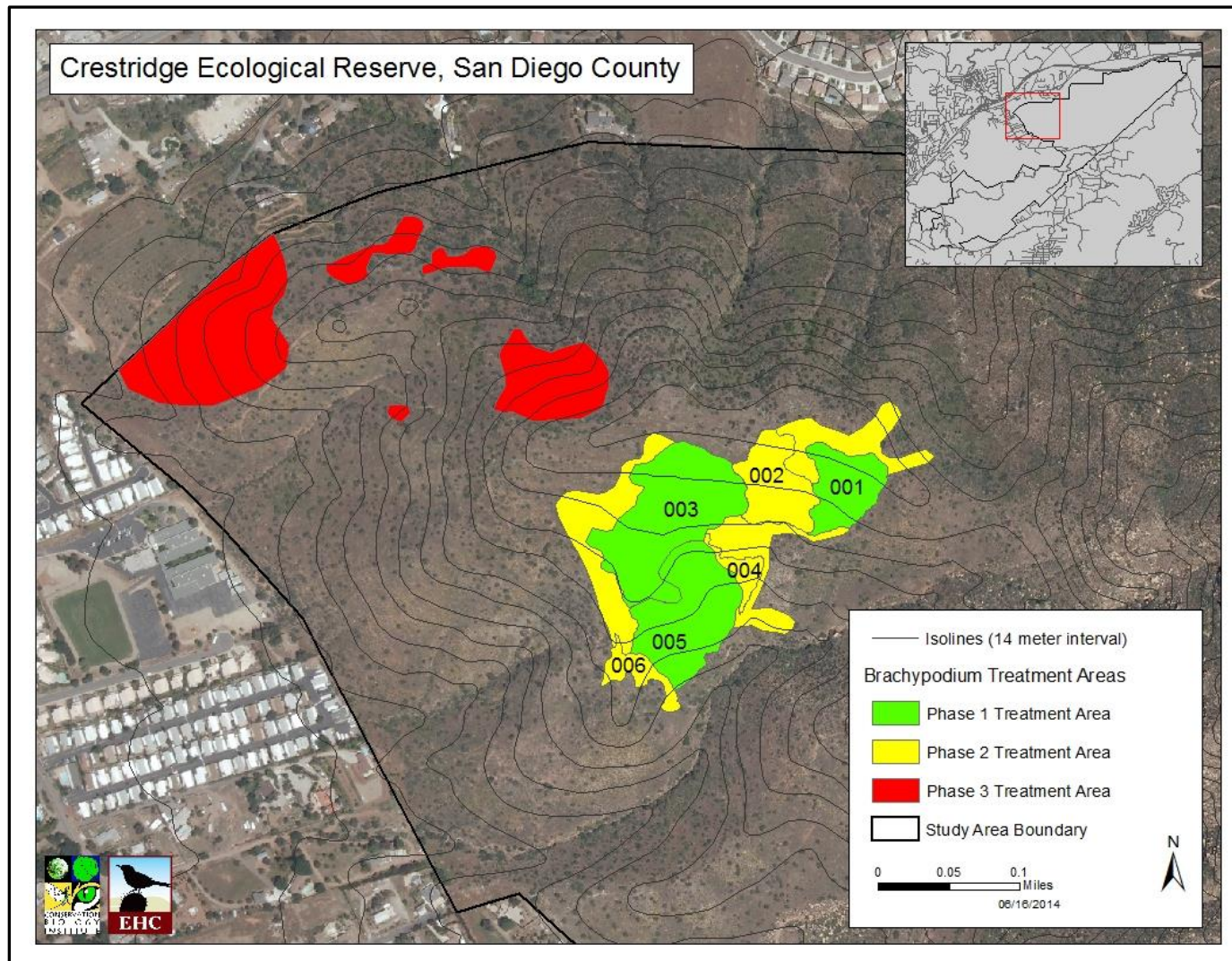
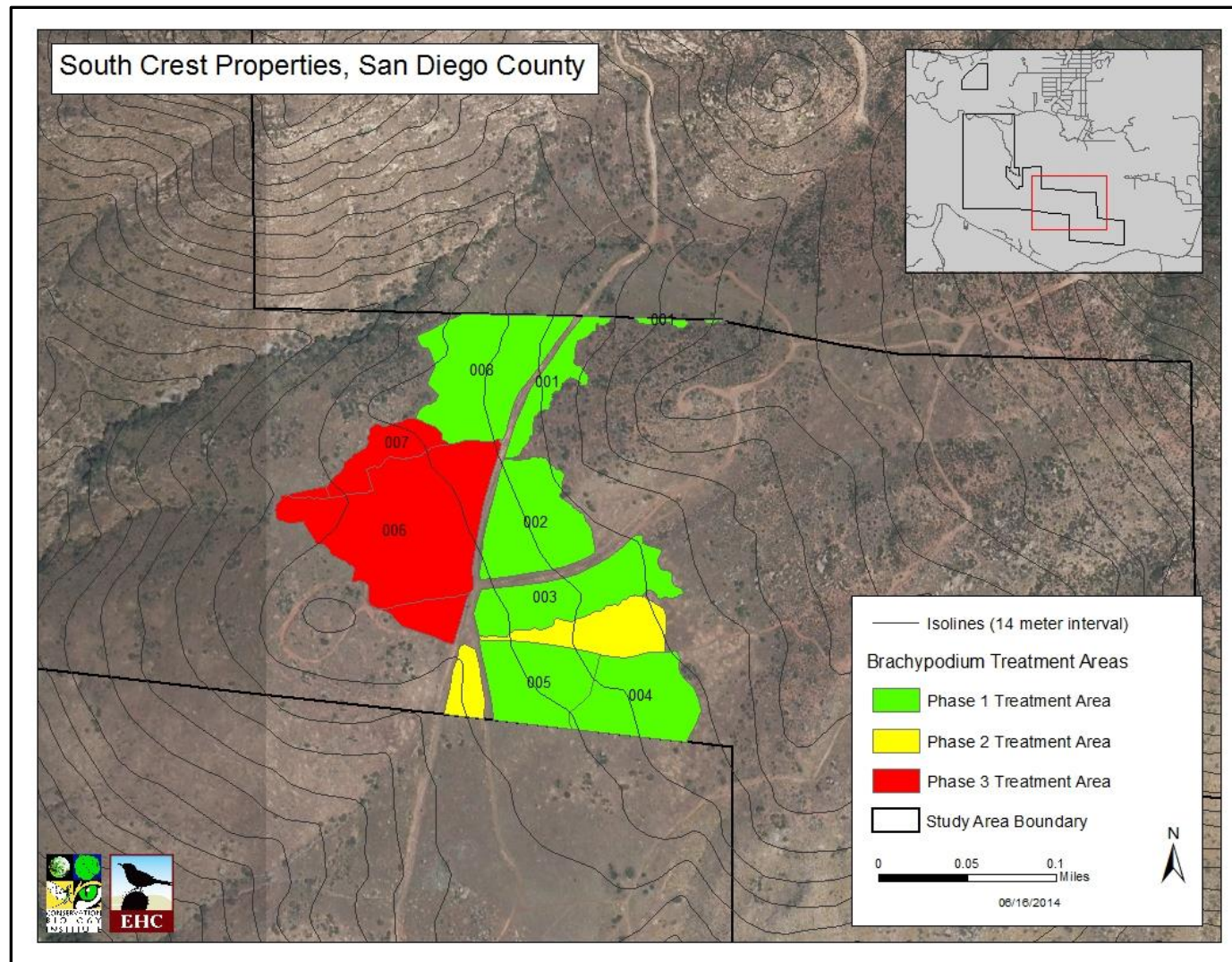






Figure 29  
Prioritized *Brachypodium* Treatment Areas, South Crest





- Test additional treatment strategies for *Brachypodium* control that can be scaled up, including grazing and burning.

#### Develop/Refine Predictive Tools to Enhance Management

- Conduct site-specific soil sampling to refine soil mapping in areas of *Brachypodium* invasion and assess soil properties conducive to invasion. Use results to inform and refine conceptual models and habitat suitability modeling for early detection of *Brachypodium* invasion.
- Determine whether aerial photography and other imagery are useful tools for mapping *Brachypodium* and delineating areas requiring control.

#### Identify *Brachypodium* Ecosystem Effects that may Influence Management

- Conduct soil ecology studies to determine effects of *Brachypodium* thatch on nutrient cycling and soil fauna; studies should consider residual effects subsequent to thatch removal and effects of altered soil ecology on the native plant seed bank. Use results to modify conceptual models and management practices.
- Monitor burns on clay and gabbro soils for post-fire *Brachypodium* invasion. Use results to refine post-disturbance BMPs.

#### Identify Additional Species that may be Impacted by *Brachypodium*

- Investigate effects of *Brachypodium* invasion on fauna, including insects, reptiles, small mammals, and birds.





## 8. References

- Allen, E.B., R.D. Cox, T. Tennant, S.N. Kee, and D.H. Deutschman. 2005. Landscape restoration in southern California forblands: response of abandoned farmland to invasive annual grass control. *Israel Journal of Plant Sciences* 53:237-245.
- Bakker, E.G., B. Montgomery, T. Nguyen, K. Eide, J. Chang, T.C. Mockler, A. Liston, E.W. Seabloom, and E.T. Borer. 2009. Strong population structure characterizes weediness gene evolution in the invasive grass species *Brachypodium distachyon*. *Molecular Ecology* 18(12):2588-2601.
- Baldwin, B.G., D. Goldman, D.J. Keil, R. Patterson, T.J. Rosatti, and D. Wilken (eds). 2010. *The Jepson manual: vascular plants of California*, second edition. University of California Press: Berkeley. 1568 pp.
- Barrero, J.M., J.V. Jacobsen, M.J. Talbot, R.G. White, S.M. Swain, D.F. Garvin, and F. Gubler. 2011. Grain dormancy and light quality effects on germination in the model grass *Brachypodium distachyon*. *New Phytologist* 193(2):376-386.
- Bartolome, J.W., P. Hopkinson, and M. Hammond. 2013. Point Pinole regional shoreline restoration of coastal prairie using prescribed burning. 2012: final (fourth year) report to the East Bay Regional Park District. March. 21 pp.
- Basu, C., M.D. Halfhill, T.C. Mueller, and C.N. Stewart, Jr. 2004. Weed genomics: new tools to understand weed biology. *Trends in Plant Science* 9:391-398.
- Bauder, E.T., and J. Sakrison. 1997. Autecology of San Diego thornmint (*Acanthomintha ilicifolia*). Final report: contract # FG5637R5. San Diego, CA: San Diego State University, Department of Biology. 42 pp.
- Bauder, E.T., and J.A. Sakrison. 1999. Mechanisms of persistence of San Diego thornmint (*Acanthomintha ilicifolia*). Final report: contract # FG7634R5. San Diego, CA: San Diego State University, Department of Biology. 46 pp.
- Bauder, E.T., S. McMillian, and P. Kemp. 1994. Surveys and assessment of known *Acanthomintha ilicifolia* populations. CA HER 010394. California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, California.
- Beauchamp, R.M. 1986. *A flora of San Diego County, California*. Sweetwater River Press, National City, California. 241 pp.
- Bell, C. No date. Riding instead of walking: the UTV sprayer system for large-scale invasive plant control. University of California Agriculture and Natural Resources, Cooperative Extension, southern California. <http://ucanr.edu/sites/socalinvasives/files/176672.pdf>
- Benson, D. and L. McDougall. 2005. Ecology of Sydney plant species. Part 10. Monocotyledon families Lemnaceae to Zosteraceae. *Cunninghamia* 9(1):16-210.



- Brkljacic, J., E. Grotewold, R. Scholl, T. Mockler, D.F. Garvin, P. Vain, T. Brutnell, R. Sibout, M. Bevan, H. Budak, A.L. Caicedo, C. Gao, Y. Gu, S.P. Hazen, B.F. Holt III, S-Y. Hong, M. Jordan, A.J. Manzaneda, T. Mitchell-Olds, K. Mochida, L.A.J. Mur, C-M. Park, J. Sedbrook, M. Watt, S.J. Zheng, and J.P. Vogel. 2011. *Brachypodium* as a model for the grasses: today and the future. *Plant Physiology* 157(1):3-13.
- Brooks, M.L. 2003. Effects of increased soil nitrogen on the dominance of alien annual plants in the Mojave Desert. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 40:344-353.
- Brooks, M.L., C.M. D'Antonio, D.M. Richardson, J.B. Grace, J.E. Keeley, J.M. DiTomaso, R.J. Hobbs, M. Pellant, and D. Pyke. 2004. Effects of invasive alien plants on fire regimes. *BioScience* 54(7):677-688.
- Brooks, T. 2014. Restoration Ecologist, Land IQ. Personal communication at Otay tarplant meeting, June 23.
- Brown, K., and K. Bettink. 2010. *Brachypodium distachyon* (L.) P.Beauv. False brome. Florabase: the western Australian flora. <http://florabase.dec.wa.gov.au/browse/profile.php/8661>.
- Buisson, E., T. Dutoit, F. Torre, C. Römermann, and P. Poschlod. 2006. The implications of seed rain and seed bank patterns for plant succession at the edges of abandoned fields in Mediterranean landscapes. *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment* 115:6-14.
- California Consortium of Herbaria (CCH). 2014. Herbarium records for *Brachypodium distachyon*. [http://ucjeps.berkeley.edu/cgi-bin/get\\_consort.pl](http://ucjeps.berkeley.edu/cgi-bin/get_consort.pl)
- California Invasive Plant Council (Cal-IPC). 2012. Suitable range for *Brachypodium distachyon*, change 2010-2050. <http://calweedmapper.calflora.org/maps/>
- California Native Plant Society (CNPS) and California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). 2011. Protocol for combined vegetation rapid assessment and relevé sampling field form. May 13. <https://www.cnps.org/cnps/vegetation/pdf/protocol-combined.pdf>
- California Native Plant Society (CNPS). 2004. Vegetation rapid assessment protocol. CNPS Vegetation Committee. Revised September 20. [http://cnps.org/cnps/vegetation/pdf/rapid\\_assessment\\_protocol.pdf](http://cnps.org/cnps/vegetation/pdf/rapid_assessment_protocol.pdf)
- California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB). 2013. Occurrence report, *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, California Natural Diversity Database.
- Carr, G.W., J.V. Yugovic, and K.E. Robinson. 1992. Environmental weed invasions in Victoria. Department of Conservation and Environment, Melbourne.
- Catalán, P., J. Müller, R. Hasterok, G. Jenkins, L.A.J. Mur, T. Langdon, A. Betekhtin, D. Siwinska, M. Pimentel, and D. López-Alvarez. 2012. Evolution and taxonomic split of the model grass *Brachypodium distachyon*. *Annals of Botany* 109:385-405.



- City of San Diego. 2006. City of San Diego rare plant monitoring report, 2006: *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*. City of San Diego, Multiple Species Conservation Program, San Diego.  
<http://www.sandiego.gov/planning/programs/mscp/pdf/monitor/acantho2006.pdf>
- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2009. Biological monitoring report for the Crestridge Ecological Reserve (2009). Prepared for Endangered Habitats Conservancy. 32 pp. + appendices.
- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2011a. 2010 Biological monitoring status report, Crestridge Ecological Reserve. Prepared for Endangered Habitats Conservancy. 20 pp. + appendices.
- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2011b. 2011 Biological monitoring status report, Crestridge Ecological Reserve. Prepared for Endangered Habitats Conservancy. 20 pp. + appendices.
- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2012a. Covered and invasive species management, Crestridge Ecological Reserve and South Crest properties. TASKS 1-4: Covered Species Mapping, Invasive Species Mapping, Invasive Plant Control, and Early Detection Plan. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG), contract no. 5001586. June.
- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2012b. Habitat assessment field protocol. South County Grasslands project, phase I. Prepared for SANDAG contract 5001719.  
<http://databasin.org/groups/92c7bce8d88d43b3a800dd686195007e/content#expand=22872%2C35195%2C35400%2C35401>
- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2014. Adaptive Management Framework for the Endangered San Diego Thornmint, *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*, San Diego County, California. Prepared in collaboration with San Diego Management and Monitoring Program (SDMMP) for California Department of Fish and Wildlife local assistance grant P1182113.
- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI), Dendra Inc., and California Invasive Plant Council (Cal-IPC). 2012. Management priorities for invasive non-native plants: a strategy for regional implementation, San Diego County, CA. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG), contract no. 5001322. 83 pp.
- Cox, R.D., and E.B. Allen. 2008a. Composition of soil seed banks in southern California coastal sage scrub and adjacent exotic grassland. *Plant Ecology* 198:37-46.
- Cox, R.D., and E.B. Allen. 2008b. Stability of exotic annual grasses following restoration efforts in southern California coastal sage scrub. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 45:495-504.
- Cox, R.D., and E.B. Allen. 2011. The roles of exotic grasses and forbs when restoring native species to highly invaded southern California annual grassland. *Plant Ecology* 212:1699-1707.



- Crossman, N.D., B.A. Bryan and D.A. Cooke. 2011. An invasive plant and climate change threat index for weed risk management: integrating habitat distribution pattern and dispersal process. *Ecological Indicators* 11(1):183-198.
- D'Antonio C.M., and P.M. Vitousek. 1992. Biological invasions by exotic grasses, the grass/fire cycle, and global change. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 23:63-87.
- DiSimone, S. No date. A sustainable, rigorous approach to southern California land management at Audubon Starr Ranch Sanctuary. Audubon California.  
<http://www.starranch.org/PDF/2012/StarrRanchLandMngemtBrief.pdf>
- DiTomaso, J.M. 2007. Personal observation in California Invasive Plant Council (Cal-IPC). 2007. Plant assessment form: *Brachypodium distachyon*. [Http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/PAF/Brachypodium%20distachyon.pdf](http://www.cal-ipc.org/ip/inventory/PAF/Brachypodium%20distachyon.pdf)
- DiTomaso, J.M., and E.A. Healy. 2007. Pages 1046-1048 in *Weeds of California and other western states*. Vol. 2: Geraniaceae-Zygophyllaceae. University of California Agriculture and Natural Resources publication 3488, Oakland, CA. 1805 pp.
- DiTomaso, J.M., G.B. Kyser, S.R. Oneto, R.G. Wilson, S.B. Orloff, L.W. Anderson, S.D. Wright, J.A. Roncoroni, T.L. Miller, T.S. Prather, K. Wilson, and J.J. Mann. 2013. Weed control in natural areas in the western United States. *Weed Research and Information Center*. University of California. 544 pp.
- Dodero, M. 2014. Botanist, RECON Environmental Services. Personal communication at Otay tarplant meeting. June 23.
- Draper, J., L.A.J. Mur, G. Jenkins, G.C. Ghosh-Biswas, P. Bablak, R. Hasterok, and A.P.M. Routledge. 2001. *Brachypodium distachyon*. A new model system for functional genomics in grasses. *Plant Physiology* 127:1539–1555.
- Fenn, M.E., E.B. Allen, S.B. Weiss, S. Jovan, L.H. Geiser, G.S. Tonnesen, R.F. Johnson, L.E. Rao, B.S. Gimeno, F. Yuan, T. Meixner, and A. Bytnerowicz. 2010. Nitrogen critical loads and management alternatives for N-impacted ecosystems in California. *Journal of Environmental Management* 91(12):2404-2423.
- Garvin, D.F., Y.Q. Gu, R. Hasterok, S.P. Hazen, G. Jenkins, T.C. Mockler, L.A.J. Mur, and J.P. Vogel. 2008. Development of genetic and genomic research resources for *Brachypodium distachyon*, a new model system for grass crop research. *Crop Science* 48:S69–S84.
- Gelbard, J.L. 2004. Draft site weed management plan for the UC Davis McLaughlin Reserve.
- Gordon-Reedy, P. 2009-2013. Botanist, Conservation Biology Institute. Personal observations and studies *Brachypodium distachyon* distribution and seed germination in San Diego County, CA.



- Gordon-Reedy, P. 2014. Botanist, Conservation Biology Institute. Personal communication with D. Deutschman regarding *Brachypodium distachyon* in experimental plots in 2014.
- Harel, D., C. Holzapfel, and M. Sternberg. No date. Relationships between seed mass and dormancy along an aridity gradient -- from communities to populations. Ph.D. studies, Department of Plant Sciences, Tel Aviv University and Department of Biological Sciences, Rutgers University.
- Hasterok, R., J. Draper, and G. Jenkins. 2004. Laying the cytotaxonomic foundations of a new model grass, *Brachypodium distachyon* (L.) Beauv. *Chromosome Research* 12:397–403.
- Hierl, L.A., J. Franklin, D.H. Deutschman, and H.M. Regan. 2007. Developing conceptual models to improve the biological monitoring plan for San Diego's multiple species conservation program. Prepared for California Department of Fish and Game. 39 pp. [http://sdmmp.com/reports\\_and\\_products/Monitoring\\_Reports/Plant%20Species/San%20Diego%20Thornmint/2010\\_SDTH\\_Summary.pdf](http://sdmmp.com/reports_and_products/Monitoring_Reports/Plant%20Species/San%20Diego%20Thornmint/2010_SDTH_Summary.pdf)
- Higgins, E.B. 1949. Annotated distributional list of the ferns and flowering plants of San Diego County, California. Occasional papers of the San Diego Society of Natural History, no. 8. November. 174 pp.
- Holland, R.F. 1986. Preliminary descriptions of the terrestrial natural communities of California. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. 156 pp.
- Hong, S-Y., J-H. Park, S-H. Cho, M-S. Yang, and C-M. Park. 2011. Phenological growth stages of *Brachypodium distachyon*: codification and description. *Weed Research* 51(6):612-620.
- Institute for Ecological Monitoring and Management (IEMM). 2012. Developing conceptual models that translate into action: building and implementing an integrated framework for monitoring and management in San Diego County. IEMM workshop, February 29.
- Jalili, A., B. Hamzeh'ee, Y. Asri, A. Shirvany, S. Yazdani, M. Khoshnevis, F. Zarrinkamar, M. Ghahramani, R. Safavi, S. Shaw, J.G. Hodgson, K. Thompson, M. Akbarzadeh, and M. Pakparvar. 2003. Soil seed banks in the Arasbaran Protected Area of Iran and their significance for conservation management. *Biological Conservation* 109:425-431.
- Lacy, S. No date. Biologist. Personal communication with J. Vinje.
- Lee, C.E. 2002. Evolutionary genetics of invasive species. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 17: 386–391.
- McMillan, S. 2014. Botanist, AECOM. Personal communication at Otay tarplant meeting. June 23.
- Miller, B. 2012-2014. Biologist, City of San Diego. Personal communication with P. Gordon-Reedy.





- Mockler, T.C., and T.P. Michael unpublished data in Bakker, E.G., B. Montgomery, T. Nguyen, K. Eide, J. Chang, T.C. Mockler, A. Liston, E.W. Seabloom, and E.T. Borer. 2009. Strong population structure characterizes weediness gene evolution in the invasive grass species *Brachypodium distachyon*. *Molecular Ecology* 1-14.
- Munz, P. 1974. A flora of southern California. University of California Press: Berkeley, CA.
- Mur, L.A.J., J. Allainguillaume, P. Catalán, R. Hasterok, G. Jenkins, K. Lesniewska, I. Thomas, and J. Vogel. 2011. Exploiting the *Brachypodium* tool box in cereal and grass research. *New Phytologist* 191(2):334-347.
- Oberbauer, T, M. Kelly, and J. Buegge. 2008. Draft vegetation communities of San Diego County. Based on Holland, R.F. 1986. Preliminary descriptions of the terrestrial natural communities of California. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. 156 pp.
- Opanowicz, M., P. Vain, J. Draper, D. Parker, and J.H. Doonan. 2008. *Brachypodium distachyon*: making hay with a wild grass. *Trends in Plant Science* 13(4):172-177.
- Piep, M.B. 2013. *Brachypodium*, in Jepson flora project (eds.) Jepson eFlora. [http://ucjeps.berkeley.edu/cgi-bin/get\\_IJM.pl?tid=16042](http://ucjeps.berkeley.edu/cgi-bin/get_IJM.pl?tid=16042), accessed May 31 2014.
- Reiner, R.J. 2007. Fire in California grasslands. Pages 207-217 in Stromberg, M.R., J.D. Corbin, and C.M. D'Antonio, eds. California grasslands: ecology and management. University of California Press: Berkeley, CA. 390 pp.
- Roberts, F.M., Jr. 2008. The vascular plants of Orange County, California. An annotated checklist. F.M. Roberts Publications, San Luis Rey, California. 256 pp.
- Royal Botanic Gardens Kew. 2010. Seed information database: *Brachypodium distachyon*. <http://data.kew.org/sid/SidServlet?Clade=&Order=&Family=&APG=off&Genus=Brachypodium&Species=distachyon&StorBehav=0>.
- San Diego Management and Monitoring Program (SDMMP). 2013. Management strategic plan for conserved lands in western San Diego County. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG), version 08.27.2013.
- San Diego Natural History Museum (SDNHM). 2014. *Brachypodium distachyon*. San Diego County Plant Atlas, digital database. February. <http://sdplantatlas.org/publicsearch.aspx>
- Sawyer, J.O., T. Keeler-Wolf, and J.M. Evens. 2009. A manual of California vegetation, second edition. California Native Plant Society Press: Sacramento, CA. 1300 pp.
- Schwartz, C.J., M.R. Doyle, A.J. Manzaneda, P.J. Rey, T. Mitchell-Olds, and R.M. Amasino. 2010. Natural variation of flowering time and vernalization responsiveness in *Brachypodium distachyon*. *Bioenergy Resources* 3:38-46.
- Soltis, D.E., and P.S. Soltis. 1999. Polyploidy: recurrent formation and genome evolution. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 4:348-352.



- Spiegelberg, M. No date. Biologist, Center for Natural Lands Management. Personal communication with J. Vinje.
- Sproul, F., T. Keeler-Wolf, P. Gordon-Reedy, J. Dunn, A. Klein, and K. Harper. 2011. Vegetation classification manual for western San Diego County. First edition. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments, San Diego, CA. February.
- Strahm, S. 2012. A conceptual model for Otay tarplant (*Deinandra conjugens*). Prepared for The Nature Conservancy. Institute for Ecological Monitoring and Management, San Diego State University, San Diego, CA. January.
- Strahm, S., D.A. Marschalek, D.H. Deutschman, and M.E. Berres. 2012. Monitoring the status of Hermes copper (*Lycaena hermes*) on conserved lands in San Diego County: 2010-2012. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments. December 31. 61 pp.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). 1973. Soil survey, San Diego area, California. Part I. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service and Forest Service in cooperation with University of California Agricultural Experiment Station, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Navy, and United States Marine Corps. 104 pp.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA, NRCS). 2007. Soil survey geographic (SSURGO) database for San Diego County, California. <http://SoilDataMart.nrcs.usda.gov/>
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009. *Acanthomintha ilicifolia* (San Diego thornmint). 5-year review: summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Carlsbad Fish and Wildlife Office Carlsbad, California/ August 12.
- Vinje, J. No date. Biologist, Conservation Biology Institute. Personal observations on *Brachypodium distachyon* in San Diego County, CA.
- Vogel, J., and J. Bragg. 2009. Chapter 16. *Brachypodium distachyon*, a new model for the Triticeae. Feuillet, C. and G.J. Muehlbauer (eds.), Genetics and Genomics of the Triticeae, Plant Genetics and Genomics: Crops and Models 7:427-449.
- Watt, M., K. Schneebeil, P. Dong, and I.W. Wilson. 2009. The shoot and root growth of *Brachypodium* and its potential as a model for wheat and other cereal crops. Functional Plant Biology 36:960-969.
- Weiss, S.B. 1999. Cars, cows, and checkerspot butterflies: nitrogen deposition and management of nutrient-poor grasslands for a threatened species. Conservation Biology 13(6):1476-1486.
- Wolkovich, E.M., D.A. Lipson, R.A. Virginia, K.L. Cottingham, and D.T. Bolger. 2010. Grass invasion causes rapid increases in ecosystem carbon and nitrogen storage in a semiarid shrubland. 2009. Global Change Biology 16(4): 1351-1365.



Wolkovich, E.M., D.T. Bolger, and D.A. Holway. 2009. Complex responses to invasive grass litter by ground arthropods in a Mediterranean scrub ecosystem. *Oecological* 161:697-708.



## APPENDICES

|            |                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| APPENDIX A | CONCEPTUAL MODEL DOCUMENTATION   |
| APPENDIX B | HABITAT ASSESSMENTS              |
| APPENDIX C | RESTORATION PLANS                |
| APPENDIX D | PHOTODOCUMENTATION (DETHATCHING) |
| APPENDIX E | HERBICIDE LOGS                   |
| APPENDIX F | SEED INFORMATION                 |
| APPENDIX G | MONITORING DATA AND ANALYSIS     |
| APPENDIX H | BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES        |



## APPENDIX A

### CONCEPTUAL MODEL DOCUMENTATION

- Appendix A.1 Life History Model Components
- Appendix A.2 Ecological and Management Model Components





Table A-1  
Life History Model Elements

| Current Status          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Taxonomy                | A new species was recently recognized, <i>B. hybridum</i> , which may include California plants.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Catalan et al. 2012.                                                                                                                     |
| History of Invasion     | Introduced in multiple regions in California from different source populations; no hybridization noted to date. First introduction was in 1929 in northern California; has experienced continued, steady spread. First report in San Diego County was 1950 (Carlsbad); reported as uncommon in the County in 1986. | Beauchamp 1986, Bakker et al. 2009, CCH 2014.                                                                                            |
| General Characteristics |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                          |
| Habit                   | Erect, loosely tufted annual grass to 0.15-.5 m high at maturity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Draper et al. 2001, Benson and McDougall 2005, Opanowicz et al. 2008, Vogel and Bragg 2009, Brown and Bettink 2010, Baldwin et al. 2010. |
| Life Cycle              | Short life cycle, with a minimum of 6 weeks from seed to seed and the potential for > 1 cohort/season.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Garvin et al. 2008, Mur et al. 2011.                                                                                                     |
| Germination and Growth  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                          |
| Germination Pattern     | Little seed dormancy, high seed viability, observed germinating through its own dense litter. Reports of asynchronous germination.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Mockler and Michael unpublished data <i>in</i> Bakker et al. 2009, Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                                    |
| Germination Rate        | High germination rates in the wild and under controlled conditions. Published reports indicate emergence of radicle takes ca. 2-5 days; however, some seed from the Crestridge Ecological Reserve in San Diego County showed radicle emergence in 1 day.                                                           | Garvin et al. 2008, Vogel et al. 2009, Hong et al. 2011; Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                                              |
| Growth Rate             | Rapid growth (often > 1 cohort/season).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Opanowicz et al. 2008.                                                                                                                   |
| Root System             | Fibrous root system; primary axile root can reach 12.85 m, but is primarily within 42 cm of soil surface. Roots descend initially at 0.86 cm per day until 4-5 leaf stage, then at double                                                                                                                          | Watt et al. 2009.                                                                                                                        |



Table A-1  
Life History Model Elements

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     | that rate (2.45 cm per day) to 6-7 leaf and flowering stage. During grain fill, descent slows to 0.15 cm per day. Compared to other grasses (e.g., <i>Avena sativa</i> ), young root systems are simpler with fewer numbers and types of axile roots; mature systems are dominated by branch roots.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                  |
| Growth Requirements | Simple (minimal) growth requirements; grows well in different soils types in a nursery setting, but develops disease symptoms if overwatered or left in standing water; forms robust mycorrhizal interactions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Opanowicz et al. 2008, Vogel and Bragg 2009, Brkljacic et al. 2011.                                              |
| <b>Seed Biology</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                  |
| Seed Production     | High seed production, with 100-1,000 seeds/plant under controlled conditions and an estimated 36,000 seeds per m <sup>2</sup> under optimal field conditions. Lack of seed head shatter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Draper et al. 2001, Brkljacic et al. 2011. Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                                    |
| Seed Viability      | High seed viability; seed from Crestridge Ecological Reserve had >90% viability in freshly collected and stored seed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                                                                               |
| Seed Longevity      | Conflicting reports; seedbank persistence has been reported as < 1 year, but a study in Israel found that while the majority of germination (85-90%) from the seedbank occurred in the first year after shedding, small germination rates were observed in the second and third consecutive growing seasons, particularly under semi-arid conditions. Under controlled conditions, seed showed minimal reduction in viability over 15 years and 95-100% germination in a variety of conditions. Seed collected on Crestridge Ecological Reserve in San Diego County had high germination rates (ca. 90%) after 4 years and after overwintering in field for 1 year, respectively. | Royal Botanic Gardens Kew 2010, Brown and Bettink 2010, Harel et al. no date, Gordon-Reedy personal observation. |
| Seed Bank           | Study in France showed majority of seed was on surface, and very little of the seed rain (<1%) ended up in deep seed bank. Study in Iran indicated majority of seed (84%) was in upper layer (0-5 cm) of soil seed bank rather than deeper layer (5-10 cm).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Jalili et al. 2003, Buisson et al. 2006.                                                                         |



Table A-2  
 Conceptual Ecological and Management Model Elements

| <b>Goals:</b>                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Management                                                 | Reduce or eliminate <i>Brachypodium</i> where it forms dense stands on conserved lands and threatens sensitive species and habitats, and restore habitat to prevent future invasions by this species.                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                          |
| Monitoring                                                 | Monitor control and restoration effects, and <i>Brachypodium</i> and native species responses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Anthropogenic Drivers (Change Agents or Stressors):</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                          |
| Direct Impacts & Disturbance                               | Direct impacts and disturbance (e.g., agriculture, development, off-highway vehicles) that create bare soil or 'gaps' appear to be important for colonization.                                                                                                                                                                                           | CBI 2012a.                                                                                                               |
| Fire Response                                              | Killed by fire, but may recolonize relatively quickly from adjacent sites. Increased in cover following summer and late fall prescribed burns in northern California, although increase was not considered a direct result of the burns. Summer and fall fires may have little direct effect on reducing populations.                                    | Sawyer et al. 2009, Brown and Bettink 2010, Bartolome et al. 2013, Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                    |
| <b>Natural Drivers:</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                          |
| Vegetation Community                                       | Grassland, coastal sage scrub, margins of chaparral and woodlands; dense stands alter vegetation community composition and form unique vegetation association. May attain strong dominance in years of high precipitation.                                                                                                                               | DiTomaso and Healy 2007; Sawyer et al. 2009, Sproul et al. 2011, Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                      |
| Abiotic Niche                                              | Abiotic factors appear to influence distribution and density, with highest density stands in San Diego County occurring on clay soils, mid- to lower slopes, and below 900 m elevation.                                                                                                                                                                  | Sproul et al. 2011.                                                                                                      |
| Climate (Precipitation and Temperature)                    | Likely influence by the quantity and timing of rainfall and temperature trends.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Cal-IPC 2012, Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                                                                         |
| Pollinators and Dispersers                                 | Self-compatible grass; dense stands likely impact native plant pollinators by displacing host plants; primarily gravity-dispersed, but can be spread to greater distances by animals and wind. In some areas, vertebrate-dispersal may be the primary mode of spread, including deer. Also spread by vehicle tires, on clothing, and by human activities | Draper et al. 2001, DiTomaso and Healy 2007, Bakker et al. 2009, Brown and Bettink 2010, Crossman et al. 2011, CBI 2011. |



Table A-2  
 Conceptual Ecological and Management Model Elements

|                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                           | (including hiking and mountain biking.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |
| Herbivory                                                                                 | No reports of herbivory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |
| <b><i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> Variables (Measurable Aspects of Species Response):</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                        |
| Population Structure                                                                      | Species forms dense, nearly monotypic stands that reduce native species biodiversity. Includes density, cover, and seed bank viability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Brown and Bettink 2010, Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                                                                             |
| Biomass                                                                                   | Species forms a persistent thatch layer that may alter soil ecology, suppress germination of other species, and eliminate habitat for wildlife and native plant pollinators. Includes cover and depth of thatch layer.                                                                                                                                        | DiTomaso and Healy 2007, Wolkovich et al. 2009, Gordon-Reedy personal observation.                                                     |
| Reproduction                                                                              | Seed production, inputs to seed bank, seed germination rates.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Draper et al. 2001, Garvin et al. 2008, Vogel et al. 2009, Hong et al. 2011, Brkljacic et al. 2011, Gordon-Reedy personal observation. |
| <b>Critical Uncertainties (Process):</b>                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                        |
| Grassland Conceptual Model (Natural Process)                                              | No <i>Brachypodium</i> -specific literature. Includes effects of the grass-fire cycle (e.g., habitat alteration/type conversion, altered fire regimes, altered soil chemistry).                                                                                                                                                                               | D'Antonio and Vitousek 1992, Brooks et al. 2004, Reiner 2007, and others.                                                              |
| Climate Change (Anthropogenic Process)                                                    | Climate change modeling indicates that while suitable <i>Brachypodium</i> habitat in southern California will decline by 2050 (Climate Change Scenario A2), suitable habitat will persist throughout much of cismontane San Diego County and the species will expand its distribution into mountainous areas of the county where it currently does not occur. | Cal-IPC 2012.                                                                                                                          |
| Altered Fire Regime (Anthropogenic Process)                                               | Anecdotal evidence that frequent, large fires contribute to establishment and spread; forms dense, monotypic or near-monotypic stands that build up thick litter layers that may contribute fine fuel for fires (e.g., grass-fire cycle).                                                                                                                     | D'Antonio and Vitousek 1992, DiTomaso personal observation 2007, Gordon-Reedy                                                          |



Table A-2  
 Conceptual Ecological and Management Model Elements

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | personal observation.                                                              |
| Nitrogen Deposition (Anthropogenic Process) | No <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> -specific literature. N deposition favors nonnative grass invasion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Weiss 1999, Brooks 2003, Fenn et al. 2010.                                         |
| Nutrient Cycling (Anthropogenic Process)    | Thick thatch layer may alter nutrient loads, organic material, and soil chemistry; forms robust mycorrhizal interactions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Vogel and Bragg 2009.                                                              |
| <b>Other</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                    |
| Competition                                 | Produces dense thatch that suppresses germination of many species and lowers biodiversity; likely germinates earlier and/or quicker than other species; dense stands may alter soil properties and soil microbial communities; alters vegetation community composition; may displace host plants for pollinators; litter may increase fungal resources, leading to a decline in detritus-based arthropod taxa. | DiTomaso and Healy 2007, Wolkovich et al. 2009, Gordon-Reedy personal observation. |





## APPENDIX B

### HABITAT ASSESSMENTS

- Appendix B.1     Habitat Assessment Form
- Appendix B.2     Habitat Assessment Data



## Appendix B.1

### Habitat Assessment Form

A standardized form was used for habitat assessment data collection for the *Brachypodium* Removal project on the Crestridge Ecological Reserve (CER) and South Crest properties in San Diego County, California. One data form was filled out for each mapped polygon. A description of each field on the habitat assessment form is provided below.

#### Unique ID

Assign a unique, three-part identification (ID) number (XX-X-XX) to each grassland polygon, as follows:

- the first 2 digits refer to the survey year (13 for 2013);
- the second digit classifies the polygon as to site (CER=1, South Crest=2);
- the third 2 digits represent the unique location number.

For example 12-1-01 is polygon number 1, documented on CER in 2012. Unique ID numbers were assigned in the office after completion of the assessment, and were recorded in the upper right-hand corner of each field form.

#### Investigators(s)

Record the name(s) of individuals conducting the habitat assessment.

#### Date

Record the date of the habitat assessment.

#### Planning Area/Site Name

Record the planning area/site name. Each study site has a unique site code and number; the site code is recorded on the habitat assessment form; the site number is indicated in the Excel database. Site names, codes, and numbers are indicated below for each site:

| Site Name                     | Site Code | Site Number |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| Crestridge Ecological Reserve | CER       | 1           |
| South Crest                   | SC        | 2           |

#### Photo Number

Document each polygon with one or more photographs. Record the photo number on the habitat assessment form and in the jpeg (or other) photo file name. Number photos consecutively or using the investigators' photo numbering system (e.g., roll number, frame number).



### Photo Reference

Record the location and view direction from compass bearings for each photograph (e.g., southwest corner, view to northeast; northwest to southeast).

### Polygon Numeric ID

Assign a unique number to each polygon in the field. Numbering for each site should start at 01 and run consecutively (*note*: occasionally, polygons will be aggregated or dropped, which may result in gaps in numbering).

### Site Preparation (Prep) Access

Indicate the type of vehicle that would be needed and/or appropriate to access the site for restoration purposes. Choices include:

| Type of Access | Description                                                                                                               |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2-WD vehicle   | Site generally accessible by any vehicle; well-maintained roads adjacent or in proximity to site.                         |
| 4-WD vehicle   | Site accessible by 4-WD vehicle; roads may be present but in poor condition and/or steep.                                 |
| Tractor        | Site accessible by vehicle but would likely require large-scale disking or plowing as part of overall restoration effort. |
| ATV            | Site generally accessible only by all-terrain vehicle; not in proximity to roads.                                         |
| None           | Site accessible by foot only.                                                                                             |

### Slope Aspect

Indicate the predominant aspect(s) of the slope on which the polygon is located, i.e., north, northeast, northwest, south, southeast, southwest, west, or east. A polygon may include more than one aspect. Aspect can be estimated or recorded in degrees, as measured with a compass.

### Soil Texture

Record the soil texture of the upper soil horizon. Record soil series, if known.

### Existing Vegetation Classification

Assign vegetation categories to polygons based on visual assessments and vegetative cover estimates. In general, field-assessed categories will follow the more generalized Holland vegetation codes (Holland 1986; Oberbauer et al. 2008), while office-assessed categories will follow the more detailed San Diego Vegetation Classification (Sproul et al. 2011) and utilize



estimates of species cover. The latter are accurate to the degree that cover estimates are accurate and complete. Vegetation classification is intended to guide restoration efforts and does not replace the need for detailed and focused vegetation mapping using standard methods such as the CNPS Rapid Assessment Protocol (CNPS 2004).

#### Cover Classes

Record cover class data for five functional groups, based on visual estimates:

- Exotic forbs
- Exotic grasses
- Native forbs
- Native grasses
- Native shrubs

Use the following cover classes (CC) for estimates of cover:

| Cover Class Category | Estimated Percent (%) Cover |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Trace (TR)           | <1%                         |
| 1                    | 1-5%                        |
| 2                    | 5-10%                       |
| 3                    | 10-25%                      |
| 4                    | 25-50%                      |
| 5                    | 50-75%                      |
| 6                    | 75-90%                      |
| 7                    | 90-95%                      |
| 8                    | 95-99%                      |
| 9                    | 99-100%                     |

Individual species cover class is based on the estimated percent cover of the identified species in the functional group. Record cover class estimates for the most prevalent species; all species present in the functional group may be recorded on the back of the assessment form.

Total cover class is based on the estimated percent cover of all species in the functional group; individual species cover classes do not necessarily add to this total.

Bare Ground/Rock cover is the estimated percent cover (expressed as a cover class) of bare ground and rocks within the polygon.



Thatch cover is the estimated percent cover (expressed as a cover class) of thatch within the polygon.

#### Thatch Depth

Record depth of thatch (cm) measured vertically from the soil surface.

#### Clay Soil Indicator Plants Present

Record the presence of any clay soil indicator plant species in the study area. Potential indicators plants include:

- *Plantago erecta*
- *Harpagonella palmeri*
- *Convolvulus simulans*

#### Cryptogamic Crusts

Record the presence of cryptogamic crusts, as well as the estimated percent cover (expressed as a cover class) of cryptogamic crust within the polygon. Cryptogamic crusts are defined as a soil surface crust of various cyanobacteria, lichens, mosses, and fungi.

#### Acanthomintha ilicifolia Present

Record the presence of any San Diego thornmint (*Acanthomintha ilicifolia*) present in the polygon, as well as total estimated number of plants present.

#### Standing Biomass Height

Record the height of herbaceous vegetation within the polygon, as measured vertically from the soil surface.

#### Dead Standing Biomass, if present (Species and Cover Class)

Record the species and estimated percent cover (expressed as a cover class) of dead, standing plant material within the polygon, excluding dead material from the current year's growth.

#### Remnant Native Habitat Type(s)

Identify any remnant native habitat type(s) within the polygon based on species composition and disturbance factors; types are generally assigned a Holland vegetation classification.

#### Overall Existing Native Habitat Quality

Rank the existing native habitat quality, *generally* using the following scale (based on modified Trudgen & Keighery vegetation condition scale):





| Habitat Quality | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Poor            | Native vegetation structure lacking; few or no native species; cover/abundance of weeds 60-80%; disturbance incidence high                               |
| Fair            | Vegetation structure modified or somewhat modified; native species present but not dominant; cover/abundance of weeds 20-60%; disturbance incidence high |
| Good            | Vegetation structure modified or somewhat modified; native species = or > nonnative species; cover/abundance of weeds 5-20%; minor signs of disturbance  |
| Very Good       | Vegetation structure intact or nearly so; native species dominant; cover/abundance of weeds <5%; no disturbance or minimal signs of disturbance          |

#### Disturbances

Identify and rank disturbances within the polygon; rankings indicate the percentage of the site impacted and generally correspond to the following:

| Disturbance Rank | Description                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| High             | Disturbance occurs over >50% of polygon   |
| Moderate         | Disturbance occurs over 10-50% of polygon |
| Low              | Disturbance occurs over <10% of polygon   |

#### Notes

Provide additional observations about the site, wildlife occurrences, or deviations from the assessment protocol.



## References

- California Native Plant Society (CNPS). 2004. Vegetation rapid assessment protocol. CNPS Vegetation Committee. Revised September 20.  
[http://cnps.org/cnps/vegetation/pdf/rapid\\_assessment\\_protocol.pdf](http://cnps.org/cnps/vegetation/pdf/rapid_assessment_protocol.pdf)
- Holland, R.F. 1986. Preliminary descriptions of the terrestrial natural communities of California. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. 156 pp.
- Oberbauer, T, M. Kelly, and J. Buegge. 2008. Draft vegetation communities of San Diego County. Based on Holland, R.F. 1986. Preliminary descriptions of the terrestrial natural communities of California. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. 156 pp.
- Sproul, F., T. Keeler-Wolf, P. Gordon-Reedy, J. Dunn, A. Klein, and K. Harper. 2011. Vegetation classification manual for western San Diego County, first edition. Prepared by AECOM, California Department of Fish and Game, and Conservation Biology Institute. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments.

## 2012 Brachypodium Habitat Assessment Form

Investigators \_\_\_\_\_ Date (mm/dd/yy): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Planning Area/Site Name (i.e., Crestridge): \_\_\_\_\_ Photo Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Polygon Numeric ID (000): \_\_\_\_\_ Photo Reference: \_\_\_\_\_

Site Prep Access: 2WD 4WD Tractor ATV None  
 Slope Aspect: N NE NW S SE SW W E  
 Soil Texture: \_\_\_\_\_

Existing Vegetation Classification: SDVC: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Field Assessment: \_\_\_\_\_

**Cover Classes (CC):** TR (<1) 1 (1-5%); 2 (5-10%); 3 (10-25%); 4 (25-50%); 5(50-75%); 6 (75-90%) 7 (90-95%) 8 (95-99) 9 (99-100%)

**Total Exotic Forb Cover Class:** TR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Exotic #1: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ Exotic #2: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Exotic #3: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ Exotic #4: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Other Exotic Forbs: \_\_\_\_\_

**Total Exotic Grass Cover Class:** TR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Ex Grass #1: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ Ex Grass #2: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Ex Grass #3: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ ExGrass#4: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Other Exotic Grasses: \_\_\_\_\_

**Total Native Forb Cover Class:** TR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Native Forb#1: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ Native Forb #2: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Native Forb #3: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ Native Forb#4: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Other Native Forbs: \_\_\_\_\_

**Total Native Grass Cover:** TR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Native Grass#1: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ Native Grass #2: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Native Grass #3: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_ Native Grass#4: Sp: \_\_\_\_\_ CC: \_\_\_\_\_

Other Native Grasses: \_\_\_\_\_

**Total Native shrub cover:** TR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Native shrubs (CC): \_\_\_\_\_

**Bare Ground/Rock Cover Class:** TR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

**Thatch Cover Class:** TR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

**Thatch Depth (cm):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Circle Clay/Indicator Species Present:** *Plantago erecta*, *Harpagonella palmeri*, *Convolvulus simulans*

**Cryptogamic Crusts** (circle one): Y N If yes, est. Cover Class? \_\_\_\_\_

**Acanthomintha ilicifolia Present** (circle one): Y N If yes, total estimated number of plants? \_\_\_\_\_

**Standing biomass height (cm)** \_\_\_\_\_

**Dead Standing Biomass, if present (spp and CC)** \_\_\_\_\_

**Remnant Native Habitat Type(s):** \_\_\_\_\_ **Cover Class** \_\_\_\_\_:

**Overall Existing Native Habitat Quality (circle):** \_\_\_\_\_ Poor \_\_\_\_\_ Fair \_\_\_\_\_ Good \_\_\_\_\_ Very Good

**Disturbances** (Rank each H,M,L, with rankings representing percentage of site impacted)

ORV \_\_\_\_\_ Dumping/Trash \_\_\_\_\_ Erosion \_\_\_\_\_ Altered Fire Regime \_\_\_\_\_ Gophers \_\_\_\_\_

Soil Compaction \_\_\_\_\_ Altered hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ Recreation \_\_\_\_\_ Human Disturbance \_\_\_\_\_ Historic

Grazing/Ag \_\_\_\_\_ other \_\_\_\_\_

**Notes** \_\_\_\_\_

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| DATE       | SITE NAME | OWNER | POLYGON NO. | UNIQUE ID | INVESTIGATORS | PHOTO # | PHOTO REFERENCE | PHOTO POINT | SITE PREP ACCESS | ASPECT | SOIL TEXTURE              | SOIL SERIES | HOLLAND   | SDVC                                                                    |
|------------|-----------|-------|-------------|-----------|---------------|---------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|--------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01/30/2012 | CER       | CDFG  | 001         | 12-1-01   | PGR/CB        |         |                 |             | NONE             | S, SE  | STONY FINE SANDY LOAM     | LAS POSAS   | DCSS/NNGL | Brachypodium distachyon Semi-Natural Stand                              |
| 01/30/2012 | CER       | CDFG  | 002         | 12-1-02   | PGR/CB        |         |                 |             | NONE             | S, SE  | STONY FINE SANDY LOAM     | LAS POSAS   | CSS       | Malosma laurina-Lotus scoparius Association                             |
| 01/30/2012 | CER       | CDFG  | 003         | 12-1-03   | PGR/CB        |         |                 |             | NONE             | S, SW  | MODERATELY FINE CLAY LOAM | LAS POSAS   | CSS       | Artemisia californica-Erigonum fasciculatum-Malosma laurina Association |
| 01/30/2012 | CER       | CDFG  | 004         | 12-1-04   | PGR/CB        |         |                 |             | NONE             | SW     | STONY FINE SANDY LOAM     | LAS POSAS   | CSS       | Malosma laurina-Lotus scoparius Association                             |
| 01/30/2012 | CER       | CDFG  | 005         | 12-1-05   | PGR/CB        |         |                 |             | NONE             | S      | STONY FINE SANDY LOAM     | LAS POSAS   | CSS       | Salvia apiana-Artemisia californica Association                         |
| 01/30/2012 | CER       | CDFG  | 006         | 12-1-06   | PGR/CB        |         |                 |             | NONE             | S      | STONY FINE SANDY LOAM     | LAS POSAS   | CSS       | Malosma laurina-Lotus scoparius Association                             |
| 05/11/12   | SC        | EHC   | 001         | 12-2-01   | PGR/CB        | SC_001  | East-West       |             | ATV              | W      | SANDY LOAM                | LAS POSAS   | CSS       | Salvia apiana-Artemisia californica Association                         |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| EX. FORB 1 | EX. FORB 1<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 2 | EX. FORB 2<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 3 | EX. FORB 3<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 4 | EX. FORB 4<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 5 | EX. FORB 5<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 6 | EX. FORB 6<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 7 | EX. FORB 7<br>COVER<br>CLASS | TOTAL EX.<br>FORB COVER<br>CLASS |
|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ERCI       | TR                           | ERBO       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | TR                               |
| CEME       | 1                            | HIIN       | TR                           | ERCI       | TR                           | ERBO       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | 1                                |
| CEME       | 1                            | ERCI       | TR                           | ERBO       | TR                           | HIIN       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | 1                                |
|            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | 0                                |
|            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | 0                                |
| CEME       | 1                            | ERCI       | TR                           | HIIN       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | 1                                |
| CEME       | 1                            | HYCR       | 1                            | ANAR       | TR                           | LASE       | TR                           | HIIN       | TR                           | ERCI       | TR                           | LOGA       | TR                           | 1                                |



## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| EX. GRASS 1 | EX. GRASS 1<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 2 | EX. GRASS 2<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 3 | EX. GRASS 3<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 4 | EX. GRASS 4<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 5 | EX. GRASS 5<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 6 | EX. GRASS 6<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 7 | EX. GRASS 7<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 8 |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| BRDIS       | 5                             | AVBA        | 2                             | BRRU        | TR                            |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 5                             | AVBA        | 1                             | PESE        | 1                             | BRRU        | TR                            |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 5                             | AVBA        | 1                             | BRRU        | 1                             |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 6                             | AVBA        | 1                             | BRRU        | 1                             |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 5                             | PESE        | TR                            | BRRU        | TR                            | HECO        | TR                            |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 6                             |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 4                             | AVBA        | TR                            | VUMY        | TR                            |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| EX. GRASS 8<br>COVER<br>CLASS | TOTAL EX.<br>GRASS<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 1 | NATIVE<br>FORB 1<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 2 | NATIVE<br>FORB 2<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 3 | NATIVE<br>FORB 3<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 4 | NATIVE<br>FORB 4<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 5 | NATIVE<br>FORB 5<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 6 | NATIVE<br>FORB 6<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 7 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
|                               | 6                                    | DICA             | TR                                 | CHPA             | TR                                 | PSCA             | TR                                 | CASP             | TR                                 | SEBI             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 6                                    | CAMA             | 1                                  | SEBI             | TR                                 | LENI             | TR                                 | CHPA             | TR                                 | MILA             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 5                                    | CHPA             | TR                                 | CASP             | TR                                 | DICA             | TR                                 | ALHA             | TR                                 | PSCA             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 6                                    | CAMA             | 1                                  | CASP             | 1                                  | CICA             | TR                                 | CHPA             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 5                                    | ALHA             | 1                                  | CAMA             | 1                                  | CHPA             | TR                                 | DICA             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 6                                    | CAMA             | 1                                  | CASP             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |                                    |                  |                                    |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 4                                    | COFI             | 1                                  | CAMA             | 1                                  | ERCO             | 1                                  | SIBE             | 1                                  | CASP             | TR                                 | AL(SP)           | TR                                 | DAPU             |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| NATIVE FORB 7 COVER CLASS | TOTAL NATIVE FORB COVER CLASS | NATIVE GRASS 1 | NATIVE GRASS 1 COVER CLASS | NATIVE GRASS 2 | NATIVE GRASS 2 COVER CLASS | NATIVE GRASS 3 | NATIVE GRASS 3 COVER CLASS | TOTAL NATIVE GRASS COVER | NATIVE SHRUB 1 | NATIVE SHRUB 1 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 2 | NATIVE SHRUB 2 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 3 | NATIVE SHRUB 3 COVER CLASS |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|
|                           | TR                            | NAPU           | 1                          |                |                            |                |                            | 1                        | MALA           | 1                          | HEAR           | 1                          | ERFA           | 1                          |
|                           | 1                             | NAPU           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            | TR                       | MALA           | 3                          | ARCA           | 2                          | ERFA           | TR                         |
|                           | TR                            | NAPU           | 1                          |                |                            |                |                            | 1                        | MALA           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          | ISME           | 1                          |
|                           | 1                             | ARAD           | 1                          | NAPU           | TR                         |                |                            | 1                        | MALA           | 2                          | SAAP           | 1                          | RHCR           | 1                          |
|                           | 1                             | NAPU           | 2                          | ARAD           | TR                         |                |                            | 2                        | SAAP           | 3                          | MALA           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          |
|                           | 1                             | NAPU           | 2                          |                |                            |                |                            | 2                        | MALA           | 2                          | SAAP           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          |
| TR                        | 1                             | NAPU           | TR                         | NALE           | TR                         |                |                            | TR                       | NOIN           | 3                          | SAAP           | 2                          | MALA           | 1                          |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| NATIVE SHRUB 4 | NATIVE SHRUB 4 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 5 | NATIVE SHRUB 5 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 6 | NATIVE SHRUB 6 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 7 | NATIVE SHRUB 7 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 8 | NATIVE SHRUB 8 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 9 | NATIVE SHRUB 9 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 10 | NATIVE SHRUB 10 COVER CLASS | TOTAL NATIVE SHRUB COVER CLASS |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| SAAP           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          | BALA           | TR                         | CNDU           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 2                              |
| HEAR           | TR                         | SAAP           | TR                         | GUSA           | TR                         | BALA           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 3                              |
| SAAP           | 1                          | CAMA           | 1                          | ERFA           | 1                          |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 3                              |
| HEAR           | 1                          | ERFA           | TR                         | BALA           | TR                         | HEWH           | TR                         | GUSA           | TR                         |                |                            |                 |                             | 2                              |
| BASA           | TR                         | CNDU           | TR                         | ERFA           | TR                         | HEWH           | TR                         | RHCR           | TR                         | LOSU           | TR                         | OP(SP)          | TR                          | 4                              |
| HEWH           | TR                         | HEAR           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 3                              |
| ISME           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          | GUSA           | 1                          | HEAR           | 1                          | LOSC           | 1                          | ADFA           | TR                         |                 |                             | 4                              |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| BARE/ROCK<br>COVER<br>CLASS | THATCH<br>COVER<br>CLASS | THATCH<br>DEPTH (CM) | CLAY<br>INDICATOR<br>PLANTS?<br>(1=Y,2=N) | LIST CLAY<br>INDICATOR<br>PLANTS | CRYPTOBIOT<br>IC CRUST<br>(1=Y,2=N) | CRYPT<br>CRUST<br>COVER<br>CLASS | SAN DIEGO<br>THORN MINT<br>PRESENT?<br>(1=Y,2=N) | #<br>THORN MINT<br>PLANTS | OTHER<br>CLAY/GABBR<br>O SENSITIVE<br>PLANTS | STANDING<br>BIOMASS HT<br>(M) | DEAD STAND<br>BIOMASS<br>COVER<br>CLASS | DEAD<br>STANDING<br>BIOMASS SP<br>#1 | DEAD<br>STANDING<br>BIOMASS SP<br>#2 | DEAD<br>STANDING<br>BIOMASS SP<br>#3 |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1                           | 6                        | 5                    | 2                                         |                                  | 1                                   | 1                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 0.75                          | HIIN                                    | TR                                   | CEME                                 | TR                                   |
| 1                           | 6                        | 10                   | 2                                         |                                  | 1                                   | 1                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 0.75                          | CEME                                    | 1                                    |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 6                        | 10                   | 2                                         |                                  | 1                                   | 1                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 0.75                          | CEME                                    | 2                                    | DEFA                                 | TR                                   |
| TR                          | 4                        | 5                    | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 1.50                          | CEME                                    | TR                                   |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 5                        | 10-15                | 2                                         |                                  | 1                                   | TR                               | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 2.00                          | CASP                                    | TR                                   |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 6                        | 25                   | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 1.50                          | BRDIS                                   | 2                                    | CEME                                 | 1                                    |
| 1                           | 5                        | 2-4                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           | NOIN                                         | 1.00                          |                                         |                                      |                                      |                                      |



## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| REMNANT<br>NATIVE<br>HABITAT<br>TYPE | REMNANT<br>NATIVE<br>HABITAT<br>COVER<br>CLASS | GOPHER<br>ACTIVITY<br>(H,M,L,0) | OVERALL<br>NATIVE<br>HABITAT<br>QUALITY<br>(VERY GOOD,<br>GOOD, FAIR,<br>POOR) | THREAT ID 1            | THREAT 1<br>H,M,L | THREAT ID 2 | THREAT 2<br>H,M,L | THREAT ID 3 | THREAT 3<br>H,M,L | THREAT ID 4 | THREAT 4<br>H,M,L | WILDLIFE<br>SPECIES<br>OBSERVED | NOTES                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CSS                                  | 2                                              | L                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |             |                   |             |                   |                                 |                                                                                                                             |
| CSS                                  | 3                                              | L                               | GOOD                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |             |                   |             |                   |                                 |                                                                                                                             |
| CSS                                  | 3                                              | M                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | M                 |             |                   |             |                   |                                 | Fresh gopher<br>diggings                                                                                                    |
| CSS                                  | 2                                              | L                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |             |                   |             |                   |                                 |                                                                                                                             |
| CSS                                  | 4                                              | L                               | GOOD                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |             |                   |             |                   |                                 |                                                                                                                             |
| CSS                                  | 3                                              | L                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |             |                   |             |                   |                                 |                                                                                                                             |
| CSS                                  | 4                                              | M                               | GOOD                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | M                 |             |                   |             |                   |                                 | Large stand of<br>NOIN; CEME and<br>HECR will be a<br>problem when<br>BRDIS is treated;<br>good collecting<br>spot for SIBE |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| DATE     | SITE NAME | OWNER | POLYGON NO. | UNIQUE ID | INVESTIGATORS | PHOTO #   | PHOTO REFERENCE                        | PHOTO POINT                                            | SITE PREP ACCESS | ASPECT  | SOIL TEXTURE            | SOIL SERIES | HOLLAND   | SDVC                                            |
|----------|-----------|-------|-------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 05/11/12 | SC        | EHC   | 002         | 12-2-02   | PGR/CB        | SC_002a,b | a: North-South; b: East-West           | a. 32°46'44"N, 116°53'5"W; b. 32°46'54"N, 116°53'40"W; | ATV              | W       | STONY CLAY              | AULD        | DCSS/NNGL | Avena (barbata) fatua) Semi-Natural Stand       |
| 05/11/12 | SC        | EHC   | 003         | 12-2-03   | PGR/CB        | SC_003    | East-West                              | 32°46'52"N, 116°51'25"W                                | ATV              | W       | ROCKY COARSE SANDY LOAM | VISTA       | DCSS/NNGL | Avena (barbata) fatua) Semi-Natural Stand       |
| 05/11/12 | SC        | EHC   | 004         | 12-2-04   | PGR/CB        | SC_004    | North-South                            | 32°47'4"N, 116°53'3"W                                  | ATV              | SW, W   | SILT LOAM?              | CHINO       | CSS       | Salvia apiana-Artemisia californica Association |
| 05/11/12 | SC        | EHC   | 005         | 12-2-05   | PGR/CB        | SC_005    | North-South                            | 32°46'39"N, 116°53'11"W                                | ATV              | S, SW   | SANDY LOAM              | VISALIA     | CSS       | Artemisia californica Association               |
| 05/11/12 | SC        | EHC   | 006         | 12-2-06   | PGR/CB        | SC_006    | East-West                              | 32°46'52"N, 116°51'25"W                                | ATV              | W, FLAT | STONY CLAY              | AULD        | DNGL      | Nassella pulchra Association                    |
| 05/11/12 | SC        | EHC   | 007         | 12-2-07   | PGR/CB        | SC_007    | Southwest-Northeast                    | 32°46'44"N, 116°53'5"W                                 | ATV              | SW      | STONY CLAY              | AULD        | CSS/NGL   | Nassella pulchra Association                    |
| 05/11/12 | SC        | EHC   | 008         | 12-2-08   | PGR/CB        | SC_008a,b | a: South-North; b: Northeast-Southwest | a. 32°46'35"N, 116°52'58"W; b. 32°46'50", 116°53'40"W  | ATV              | NW, W   | SANDY LOAM              | LAS POSAS   | CSS       | Salvia apiana-Artemisia californica Association |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| EX. FORB 1 | EX. FORB 1<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 2 | EX. FORB 2<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 3 | EX. FORB 3<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 4 | EX. FORB 4<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 5 | EX. FORB 5<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 6 | EX. FORB 6<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. FORB 7 | EX. FORB 7<br>COVER<br>CLASS | TOTAL EX.<br>FORB COVER<br>CLASS |
|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| HECR       | TR                           | LASE       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | TR                               |
| LASE       | TR                           | CEME       | TR                           | HIIN       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | TR                               |
| HECR       | TR                           | SOOL       | TR                           | HIIN       | TR                           | CEME       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | TR                               |
| LASE       | TR                           | CEME       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | TR                               |
| LASE       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | TR                               |
| FOVU       | 1                            | CEME       | TR                           | HIIN       | TR                           | LASE       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | 1                                |
| CEME       | TR                           | HECR       | TR                           | LASE       | TR                           | ERCI       | TR                           |            |                              |            |                              |            |                              | TR                               |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| EX. GRASS 1 | EX. GRASS 1<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 2 | EX. GRASS 2<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 3 | EX. GRASS 3<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 4 | EX. GRASS 4<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 5 | EX. GRASS 5<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 6 | EX. GRASS 6<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 7 | EX. GRASS 7<br>COVER<br>CLASS | EX. GRASS 8 |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| AVBA        | 4                             | BRDIS       | 4                             |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| AVBA        | 5                             | BRDIS       | 3                             |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 4                             | AVBA        | 3                             |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 4                             | AVBA        | 4                             | BRDI        | TR                            |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 4                             | AVBA        | 4                             | PHAQ        | TR                            |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 4                             | AVBA        | 4                             |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |
| BRDIS       | 4                             | AVBA        | TR                            |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |                               |             |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| EX. GRASS 8<br>COVER<br>CLASS | TOTAL EX.<br>GRASS<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 1 | NATIVE<br>FORB 1<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 2 | NATIVE<br>FORB 2<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 3 | NATIVE<br>FORB 3<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 4 | NATIVE<br>FORB 4<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 5 | NATIVE<br>FORB 5<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 6 | NATIVE<br>FORB 6<br>COVER<br>CLASS | NATIVE<br>FORB 7 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
|                               | 6                                    | COFI             | 1                                  | CAMA             | 1                                  | CASP             | TR                                 | DEFA             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 6                                    | COFI             | TR                                 | CASP             | TR                                 | SIBE             | TR                                 | GRCA             | TR                                 | GAAN             | TR                                 | ERCO             | TR                                 |                  |
|                               | 5                                    | COFI             | 1                                  | CAMA             | 1                                  | HEGR             | TR                                 | ERCO             | TR                                 | GAAN             | TR                                 | CASP             | TR                                 | SIBE             |
|                               | 5                                    | CAMA             | TR                                 | CASP             | TR                                 | COFI             | TR                                 | ERCO             | TR                                 | BRCA             | TR                                 | SIBE             | TR                                 | GAAN             |
|                               | 6                                    | SIBE             | 1                                  | CASP             | 1                                  | BRCA             | 1                                  | CAMA             | TR                                 | ERCO             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 6                                    | CASP             | 1                                  | CAMA             | TR                                 | GRCA             | TR                                 | SIBE             | TR                                 |                  |                                    |                  |                                    |                  |
|                               | 4                                    | COFI             | 1                                  | CAMA             | 1                                  | SIBE             | 1                                  | CASP             | TR                                 | PSCA             | TR                                 | GAAN             | TR                                 | ERCO             |



## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| NATIVE FORB 7 COVER CLASS | TOTAL NATIVE FORB COVER CLASS | NATIVE GRASS 1 | NATIVE GRASS 1 COVER CLASS | NATIVE GRASS 2 | NATIVE GRASS 2 COVER CLASS | NATIVE GRASS 3 | NATIVE GRASS 3 COVER CLASS | TOTAL NATIVE GRASS COVER | NATIVE SHRUB 1 | NATIVE SHRUB 1 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 2 | NATIVE SHRUB 2 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 3 | NATIVE SHRUB 3 COVER CLASS |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|
|                           | 1                             | NAPU           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            | TR                       | MALA           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          | BALA           | TR                         |
|                           | 1                             | NAPU           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            | TR                       | ISME           | 1                          | SAAP           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          |
| TR                        | 1                             | NAPU           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            | TR                       | ARCA           | 2                          | NOIN           | 1                          | ISME           | 1                          |
| TR                        | TR                            | NAPU           | 1                          | NALE           | 1                          |                |                            | 1                        | ARCA           | 3                          | ISME           | 1                          | OPLI           | 1                          |
|                           | 1                             | NAPU           | 2                          |                |                            |                |                            | 2                        | NOIN           | 1                          | ARCA           | 1                          | GUSA           | 1                          |
|                           | 1                             | NAPU           | 2                          | NALE           | TR                         |                |                            | 2                        | ARCA           | 1                          | NOIN           | 1                          | ISME           | 1                          |
| TR                        | 2                             | NAPU           | 1                          | NALE           | 1                          |                |                            | 2                        | NOIN           | 3                          | ARCA           | 1                          | SAAP           | 1                          |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| NATIVE SHRUB 4 | NATIVE SHRUB 4 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 5 | NATIVE SHRUB 5 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 6 | NATIVE SHRUB 6 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 7 | NATIVE SHRUB 7 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 8 | NATIVE SHRUB 8 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 9 | NATIVE SHRUB 9 COVER CLASS | NATIVE SHRUB 10 | NATIVE SHRUB 10 COVER CLASS | TOTAL NATIVE SHRUB COVER CLASS |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| LOSC           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 2                              |
| LOSC           | 1                          | BASA           | TR                         | BALA           | R                          | MALA           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 2                              |
| SAAP           | 1                          | RHIN           | 1                          | OPLI           | 1                          | MALA           | 1                          | BALA           | TR                         | LOSC           | TR                         | RHCR            | TR                          | 4                              |
| LOSC           | 1                          | ERFA           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 3                              |
| BASA           | 1                          | LOSC           | 1                          | ERFA           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 2                              |
| BASA           | 1                          | LOSC           | 1                          | ERFA           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 2                              |
| MALA           | 1                          | RHCR           | 1                          | LOSC           | 1                          | MIAU           | TR                         |                |                            |                |                            |                 |                             | 4                              |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| BARE/ROCK<br>COVER<br>CLASS | THATCH<br>COVER<br>CLASS | THATCH<br>DEPTH (CM) | CLAY<br>INDICATOR<br>PLANTS?<br>(1=Y,2=N) | LIST CLAY<br>INDICATOR<br>PLANTS | CRYPTOBIOT<br>IC CRUST<br>(1=Y,2=N) | CRYPT<br>CRUST<br>COVER<br>CLASS | SAN DIEGO<br>THORN MINT<br>PRESENT?<br>(1=Y,2=N) | #<br>THORN MINT<br>PLANTS | OTHER<br>CLAY/GABBR<br>O SENSITIVE<br>PLANTS | STANDING<br>BIOMASS HT<br>(M) | DEAD STAND<br>BIOMASS<br>COVER<br>CLASS | DEAD<br>STANDING<br>BIOMASS SP<br>#1 | DEAD<br>STANDING<br>BIOMASS SP<br>#2 | DEAD<br>STANDING<br>BIOMASS SP<br>#3 |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1                           | 7                        | 4-6                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 1.50                          | HIIN                                    | TR                                   |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 6                        | 4-6                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 1.75                          | GRCA                                    | TR                                   |                                      |                                      |
| 2                           | 5                        | 4-6                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           | NOIN                                         | 1.50                          |                                         |                                      |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 5                        | 2-6                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           |                                              | 1.50                          |                                         |                                      |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 7                        | 6-8                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           | NOIN                                         | 1.50                          | GRCA                                    | TR                                   |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 6                        | 2-6                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           | NOIN                                         | 1.50                          |                                         |                                      |                                      |                                      |
| 1                           | 5                        | 2-4                  | 2                                         |                                  | 2                                   | 0                                | 2                                                |                           | NOIN                                         | 1.50                          |                                         |                                      |                                      |                                      |

## Appendix B.2 - Habitat Assessment Database

| REMNANT<br>NATIVE<br>HABITAT<br>TYPE | REMNANT<br>NATIVE<br>HABITAT<br>COVER<br>CLASS | GOPHER<br>ACTIVITY<br>(H,M,L,0) | OVERALL<br>NATIVE<br>HABITAT<br>QUALITY<br>(VERY GOOD,<br>GOOD, FAIR,<br>POOR) | THREAT ID 1            | THREAT 1<br>H,M,L | THREAT ID 2 | THREAT 2<br>H,M,L | THREAT ID 3          | THREAT 3<br>H,M,L | THREAT ID 4 | THREAT 4<br>H,M,L | WILDLIFE<br>SPECIES<br>OBSERVED | NOTES                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CSS                                  | 2                                              | L                               | POOR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 | HUMAN<br>DISTURBANCE | M                 |             |                   |                                 | Potential for CSS<br>restoration (full<br>restoration)                                                          |
| CSS                                  | 2                                              | L                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 | HUMAN<br>DISTURBANCE | M                 |             |                   |                                 | Avena-<br>dominated;<br>good area for<br>full restoration;<br>does have native<br>elements,<br>including forb   |
| CSS                                  | 4                                              | L                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |                      |                   |             |                   |                                 | West-facing<br>slope above<br>Skeleton Flats;<br>some rock<br>outcrops,<br>mature shrubs<br>(invasive)          |
| CSS                                  | 3                                              | L                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |                      |                   |             |                   |                                 | Good stands of<br>native grasses<br>(invasives<br>control; possibly<br>native forb<br>introduction)             |
| CSS/NGL                              | 2                                              | L                               | FAIR-GOOD                                                                      | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 | ALTERED<br>HYRDOLOGY | M                 |             |                   |                                 | AVBA dense by<br>road, while<br>BRDIS<br>dominates to<br>west; good<br>stands of NAPU,<br>SIBE; may need        |
| CSS/NGL                              | 2                                              | L                               | FAIR                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |                      |                   |             |                   |                                 | Lots of NAPU,<br>SIBE, CASP<br>(invasives<br>control)                                                           |
| CSS                                  | 4                                              | L                               | GOOD                                                                           | ALTERED FIRE<br>REGIME | H                 | GOPHERS     | L                 |                      |                   |             |                   |                                 | Good shrub<br>cover; BRDIS is<br>problem (so,<br>invasives<br>control, but no<br>restoration);<br>good area for |



## APPENDIX C

### RESTORATION PLANS

- Appendix C.1     *Brachypodium* Removal: Treatment and Restoration Plan, Crestridge Ecological Reserve
- Appendix C.2     *Brachypodium* Removal: Treatment and Restoration Plan, South Crest Properties



Appendix C.1  
*Brachypodium* Removal: Treatment & Restoration Plan,  
Crestridge Ecological Reserve



*Prepared by*  
**Conservation Biology Institute**  
SANDAG Contract No. 5001965







## *Brachypodium* Treatment & Restoration Plan: Crestridge Ecological Reserve

### Introduction

The Crestridge Ecological Reserve is an approximately 2,660-acre ecological reserve as designated by the California Fish and Game Commission and a unit of the Multiple Species Conservation Program (MSCP) in San Diego County (Figure 1). Central to the MSCP is the maintenance of ecosystems and vegetation communities that support sensitive species and fragile, regionally declining resources. The MSCP's goal is to prevent future endangerment of the plants and animals that are dependent on these habitats.

The federally threatened and state-endangered plant species, San Diego thornmint (*Acanthomintha ilicifolia*) occurs in the north-central portion of the reserve, in an area designated as 'Thornmint Hill (Figure 2).' This area, like much of the reserve, burned in the 2003 Cedar Fire. Subsequent to the burn, the nonnative annual grass, purple falsebrome (*Brachypodium distachyon*) aggressively invaded habitat on Thornmint Hill. Although *Brachypodium* is not the only invasive species in this area, it poses a particular threat because it forms nearly monotypic stands that inhibit germination and growth of San Diego thornmint and other native, annual forbs.

To date, an estimated 68 acres of *Brachypodium*-invaded habitat has been mapped on Crestridge (Figure 3). Although *Brachypodium* is not the only invasive plant in this area, it poses a particular threat because it forms nearly monotypic stands that inhibit germination and growth of San Diego thornmint and other native, annual forbs. Its effect on perennial bulbs and shrubs is not as clear. While there may be a short-term, beneficial effect on vegetative growth due soil shading and/or water retention, *Brachypodium* may pose long-term, adverse impacts to these species through increased fire frequency and/or intensity, alteration of soil nutrients, and reduced opportunities for regeneration through sexual reproduction.

In an effort to reduce the threat to these species from *Brachypodium* and improve habitat for San Diego thornmint, habitat enhancement/restoration is proposed over an estimated 10.5 acres on Thornmint Hill. Target restoration areas were selected because (1) they historically supported thornmint; (2) they are adjacent to historic thornmint localities and possess many of the same habitat attributes; and/or (3) they are adjacent to or in proximity to historic thornmint localities and currently function as a source of invasive seed propagules. It should be noted that as these areas are rehabilitated, restoration efforts may expand outward to encompass additional degraded habitat; however, additional restoration is not included in this plan.

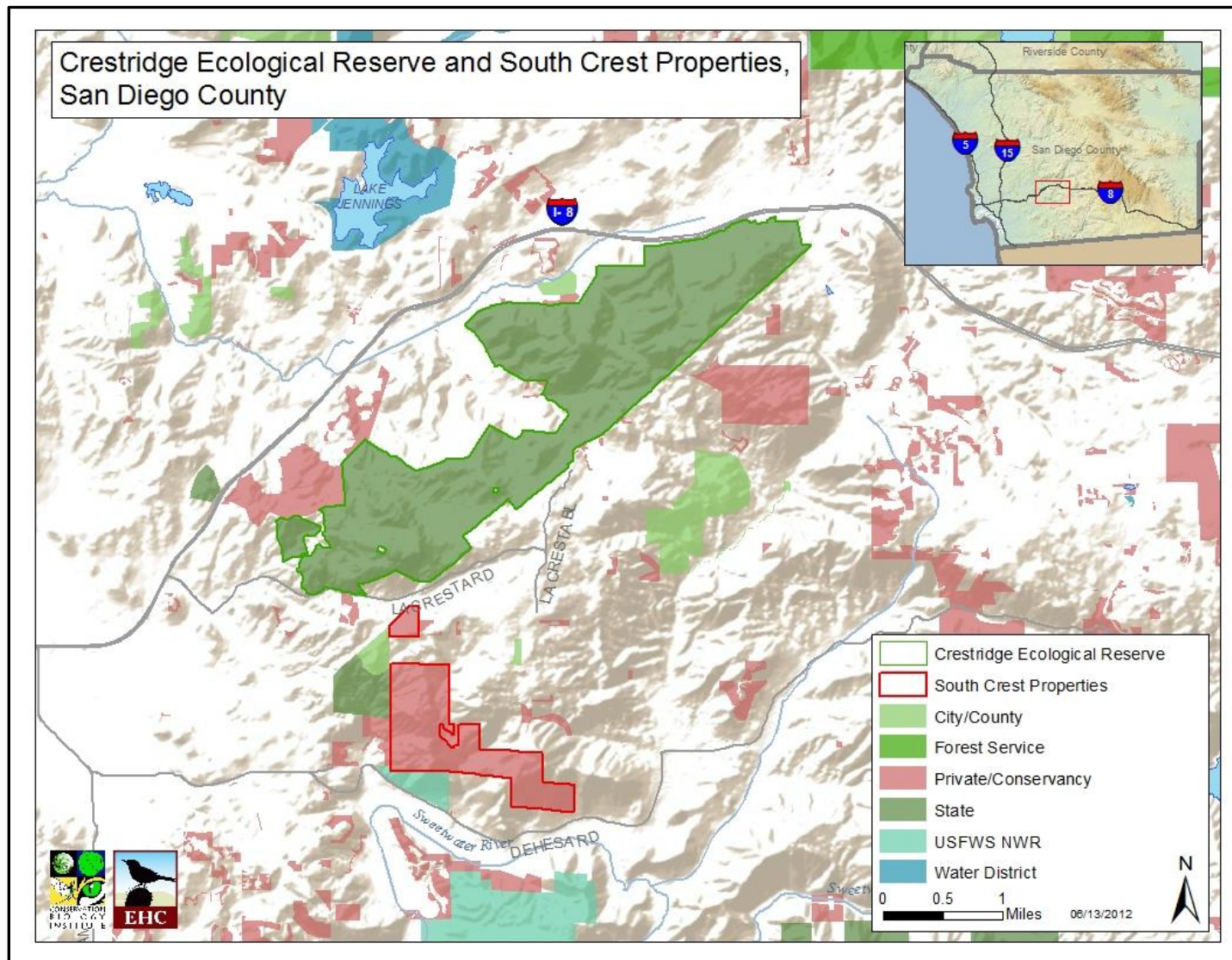


Figure 1. Location of South Crest properties, San Diego County, California.



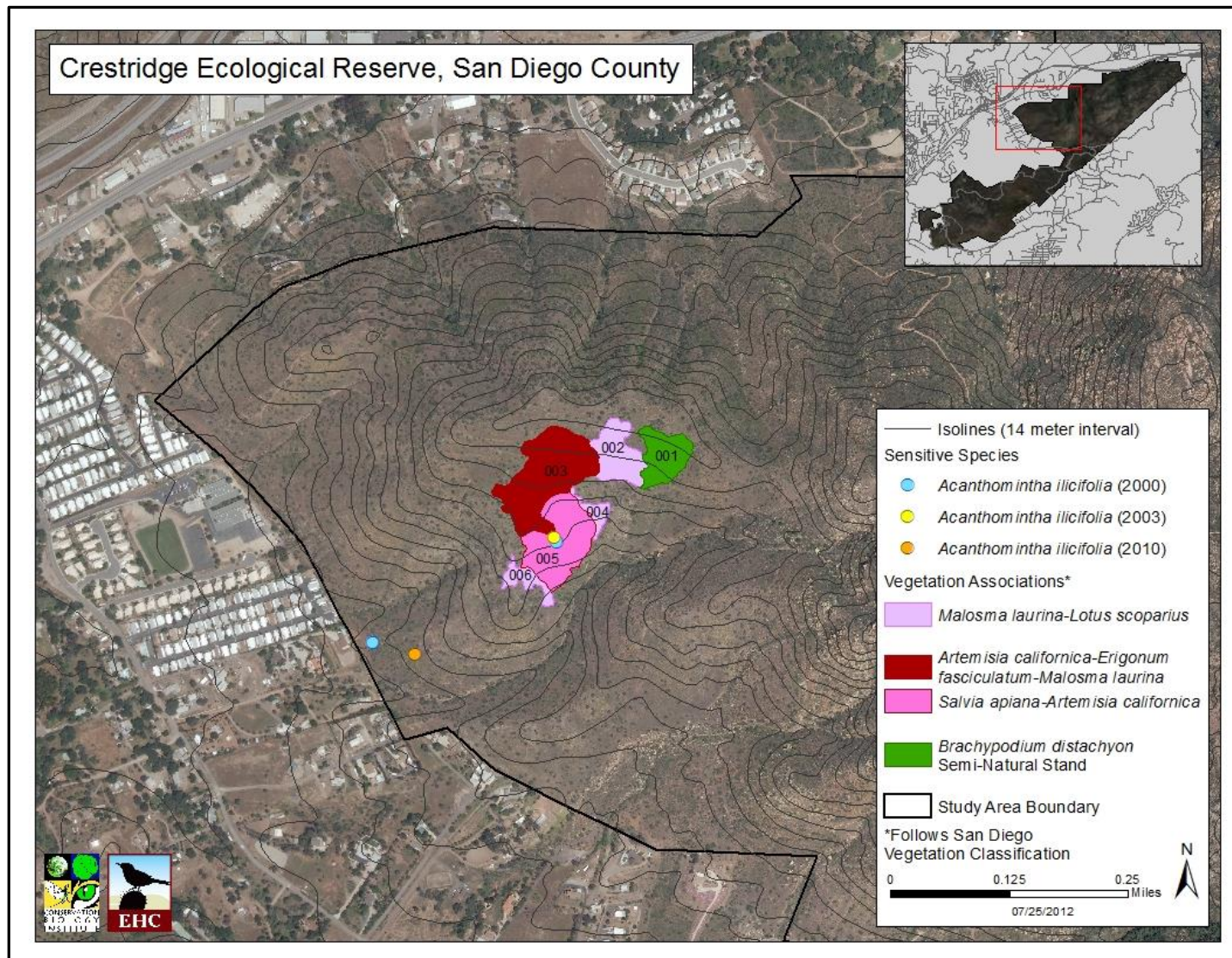


Figure 2. San Diego thornmint and habitat assessment polygons, 'Thornmint Hill,' Crestridge Ecological Reserve.



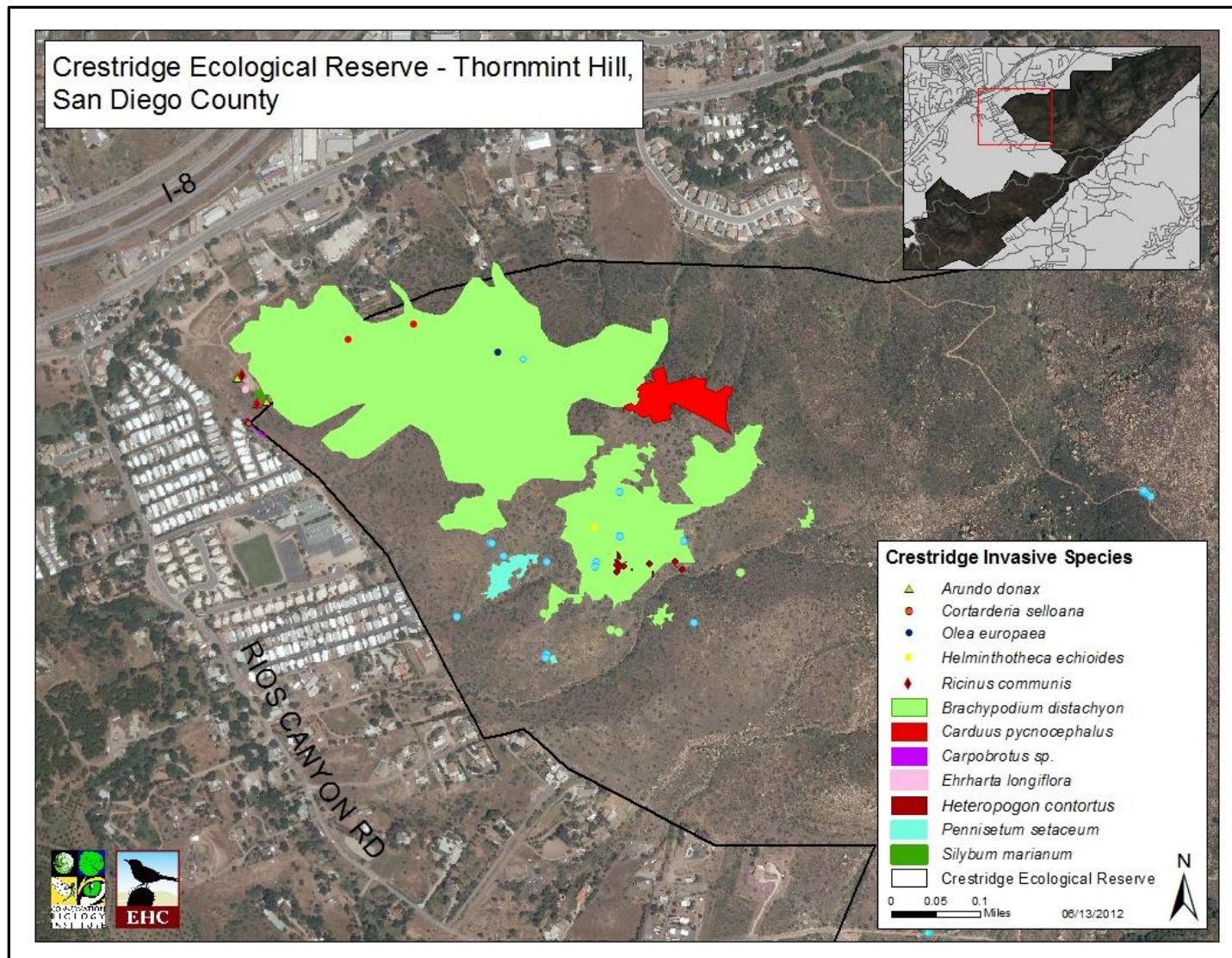


Figure 3. Extent of *Brachypodium distachyon* on Thornmint Hill, Crestridge Ecological Reserve.



## Approach

*Brachypodium* is a widely distributed species that forms dense stands on clay soils and appears to exact the most detrimental effects on annual species. Although published sources indicate that seed bank longevity is relatively short (1-2 years), seed from the site exhibits high viability after 2 years (testing will continue to determine whether or not seed viability drops over time). Regardless, it is not yet known whether seed bank management is a viable means of eradication or control. Removal of *Brachypodium* will likely release additional invasive species from the soil seed bank; thus, the treatment approach includes both grass and broadleaf forb control. Grass-specific herbicides have been shown to be effective in controlling *Brachypodium* and will be used except where native grasses occur in relatively high densities. In those cases, mechanical removal will be substituted. Experimental treatments indicate that while herbicides result in the greatest decrease in *Brachypodium* cover, they can also result in a significant increase in exotic forb species. Conversely, mechanical removal is less effective than herbicide treatment but more effective than no treatment, and appears to release fewer exotic forbs from the seed bank (CBI 2012). Because of the extensive weed seed bank, the overarching goal of this program is to allow plant communities to shift in a favorable direction, with the realization that 100% control of invasive species is unlikely within the 2-year timeframe of this project. The following principles will be followed in implementing this shift:

- Remove nonnative, invasive plants to create conditions under which native species can flourish; minimize potential for reinvasion of restored habitat; and increase *potential* habitat for San Diego thornmint.
  - Decrease growth, propagule production, and frequency of dispersal of invasive species
  - Manage seed bank of invasive species
- Establish desirable (native) species that are functionally similar to invader
  - Increase propagule production and frequency of dispersal of native species
  - Alter frequency and timing of native seeding
  - Alter seeding rate of native species

In 2012, we mapped 6 habitat polygons on Thornmint Hill (Figure 2), using a qualitative habitat assessment methodology. Data from this mapping effort has been used to develop polygon-specific restoration plans. Table 1 summarizes size and biotic and abiotic conditions of each polygon, Table 2 summarizes restoration treatments for each polygon, and Table 3 provides an implementation schedule. Restoration plans are detailed below for each polygon, and include polygon-specific restoration strategies, management goals and objectives, and restoration specifications.



Table 1  
Summary of Polygon Attributes

| Polygon        | Attribute    |                  |                        |                                                                                       |                                 |
|----------------|--------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                | Size (acres) | Slope            | Soil Type <sup>1</sup> | Vegetation Association <sup>2</sup>                                                   | Target Species <sup>3</sup>     |
| 1              | 1.56         | South, Southeast | Clay (Las Posas)       | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> Semi-Natural Stand                                     | ---                             |
| 2              | 1.66         | South, Southeast | Clay (Las Posas)       | <i>Malosma laurina</i> - <i>Lotus scoparius</i>                                       | ---                             |
| 3              | 4.20         | South, Southeast | Clay (Las Posas)       | <i>Artemisia californica</i> - <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i> - <i>Malosma laurina</i> | ---                             |
| 4 <sup>4</sup> | 0.38         | Southwest        | Clay (Las Posas)       | <i>Malosma laurina</i> - <i>Lotus scoparius</i>                                       | ---                             |
| 5              | 3.09         | South, Southwest | Clay (Las Posas)       | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i>                                   | <i>Acanthomintha ilicifolia</i> |
| 6 <sup>4</sup> | 0.59         | South            | Clay (Las Posas)       | <i>Malosma laurina</i> - <i>Lotus scoparius</i>                                       | ---                             |

<sup>1</sup> Clay soils are in the Las Posas series (USDA-SCS 1973).

<sup>2</sup> Vegetation associations follow Sproul et al. 2011.

<sup>3</sup> Target species indicates focus of habitat restoration effort; species may or may not be present in polygon.

<sup>4</sup> No management actions are planned in these polygons during this project; however, actions are specified in this table and in the text in the event that funding becomes available to extend treatments into these areas in the future.





Table 2  
Crestridge Ecological Reserve: Restoration Tasks<sup>1</sup>

| Enhancement/Restoration Tasks                                                              | Polygon Number |                |   |                |   |                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|---|----------------|---|----------------|
|                                                                                            | 1              | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 3 | 4 <sup>1</sup> | 5 | 6 <sup>1</sup> |
| Seed Collection <sup>2</sup>                                                               | X              | X              | X | X              | X | X              |
| Site Preparation                                                                           |                |                |   |                |   |                |
| • Stake polygons <sup>2</sup>                                                              | X              |                | X | X              | X | X              |
| • Dethatch using line trimmers; leave thatch in place                                      | X              |                |   |                |   |                |
| • Treat nonnative grasses by mowing                                                        | X              |                |   |                |   |                |
| • Treat nonnative grasses with a grass-specific herbicide (i.e., Fusilade II)              |                |                | X | X              | X | X              |
| • Treat nonnative forbs with a broad-spectrum herbicide (i.e., glyphosate-based herbicide) | X              |                | X | X              | X | X              |
| Installation                                                                               |                |                |   |                |   |                |
| • Scarify soil, add native seed, and tamp soil                                             | X              |                |   |                |   |                |
| Performance Monitoring <sup>2</sup>                                                        | X              | X              | X | X              | X | X              |

<sup>1</sup> Management actions are not planned in these polygons during this project; however, actions are specified in this table and in the text in the event that funding becomes available to extend treatments into these areas in the future.

<sup>2</sup> Tasks to be conducted by CBI.



Table 3  
Implementation, Maintenance, and Monitoring Schedule

| Restoration Task          | 2012 |        | 2013   |        |      |        | 2014   |
|---------------------------|------|--------|--------|--------|------|--------|--------|
|                           | Fall | Winter | Spring | Summer | Fall | Winter | Spring |
| Seed collection           | X    | X      | X      | X      | X    |        |        |
| Seed bulking              | X    | X      | X      | X      | X    | X      |        |
| Dethatching               | X    | X      |        |        |      |        |        |
| Weed Control <sup>1</sup> |      | X      | X      | X      | X    | X      |        |
| Seeding                   |      |        |        |        | X    | X      | X      |
| Performance monitoring    |      |        | X      | X      |      |        | X      |

<sup>1</sup> Herbicide and/or mechanical control.

## Restoration Plans

### Polygon 001

#### Existing Conditions

Polygon 001 lies on south- and southeast-facing slopes in clay soils (Las Posas series). This polygon is 1.56 acres in size and situated at the eastern end of the restoration area; vegetation is classified as *Brachypodium distachyon* Semi-Natural Stand Type. Although a shrub stratum is present, it comprises <10% absolute cover. The herb stratum is continuous (>66% absolute cover) and dominated by nonnative grasses.

Although shrub cover is low, shrub diversity is relatively high. Laurel sumac (*Rhus laurina*) is the most common shrub species within this polygon. Additional shrubs present in low or trace amounts include toyon (*Heteromeles arbutifolia*), California buckwheat (*Eriogonum fasciculatum*), matchweed (*Gutierrezia* sp.), bushrue (*Cneoridium dumosum*), white sage (*Salvia apiana*), California sagebrush (*Artemisia californica*), goldenbush (*Isocoma menziesii*), redberry (*Rhamnus crocea*), Our Lord's candle (*Hesperoyucca whipplei*), and San Diego viguiera (*Bahiopsis laciniata*).

The herbaceous stratum is dominated by the nonnative grass, *Brachypodium*, which comprised an estimated 75% of the absolute cover in 2012. Additional nonnative grasses present in trace amounts include wild oats (*Avena barbata*) and red brome (*Bromus rubens*). Purple needlegrass (*Stipa* [formerly *Nassella*] *pulchra*) is also present, but encompasses <1% of the cover. Exotic forbs present in trace amounts include red-stem filaree (*Erodium cicutarium*) and long-beaked



filaree (*Erodium botrys*). Native forbs are also present in trace amounts and are primarily perennial species, such as red-skin onion (*Allium haematochiton*), bindweed (*Calystegia macrostegia*), soap plant (*Chlorogalum parviflorum*), blue dicks (*Dichelostemma capitatum*), splendid mariposa lily (*Calochortus splendens*), ladies' tobacco (*Pseudognaphalium* sp.), and spike-moss (*Selaginella bigelovii*). Small areas supporting a cryptogamic crust were noted in 2012, and generally had a lower cover of *Brachypodium* than surrounding habitat.

### Restoration Strategy

Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on (1) reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses and (2) augmenting both native shrub and forb species through the introduction of propagules. The desired habitat condition is a native shrub matrix with openings that support a native forb component and/or bare ground. Existing, remnant shrub vegetation suggests that suitable post-restoration habitat may fall into the *Malosma laurina*-*Lotus scoparius* Association.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native species by decreasing cover of nonnative plants and introducing native shrub and forb propagules.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> within 2 years through a combination of dethatching and a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

*Objective 3:* Augment the native shrub matrix to at least  $15\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> absolute cover by introducing propagules (i.e., native seed) into the soil seed bank within 2 years of initiating nonnative grass and forb treatments.

*Objective 4:* Increase native forb percent cover to at least 5-10% of the absolute cover by introducing early-, mid-, and late-blooming native forb species into the soil seed bank within 2 years of initiating nonnative grass and forb treatments.

### Restoration Specifications

1. Dethatch polygon in Fall 2012 using line trimmers. All dethatch material will be left in place.

---

<sup>1</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



2. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) twice a year for one year; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
3. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in compost piles downslope and outside of polygon 001. Compost pile location will be determined by CBI in consultation with the restoration subcontractor.
4. Introduce native shrub, grass and forb seeds into this polygon in Fall 2013 and Winter 2014. Prior to seeding, soil will be scarified using garden rakes; scarification will avoid established vegetation to the degree practicable. Seed will be hand broadcast and then tamped down into the scarified soil. The forb component of the seed mix should be proportionally skewed towards early-germinating species to compete with early-germinating nonnative grasses (Table 4). No supplemental watering will occur after seeding, unless water can easily be conveyed to the site.

## Polygon: CER\_002

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 002 is adjacent to and west of 001 and shares the same abiotic conditions with respect to soil and slope. The polygon is 1.66 acres in size; vegetation is the *Malosma laurina*-*Lotus scoparius* Association. The shrub stratum comprises between 10-25% of the total cover, and is dominated by laurel sumac and California sagebrush. Shrubs present in trace amounts include California buckwheat, toyon, white sage, matchweed, and San Diego viguiera. The herb stratum is dominated by nonnative grasses.

The herb stratum is continuous (>66% absolute cover); *Brachypodium* is the dominant herb component. Other nonnative grasses include wild oats, red brome, and fountain grass (*Pennisetum setaceum*). Trace amounts of purple needlegrass are present. Exotic forbs make up less than 3% of the total cover, and include tocalote (*Centaurea melitensis*), short-podded mustard (*Hirschfeldia incana*), red-stemmed filaree, and long-beak filaree. Native forbs are also present in trace amounts and include bindweed, wishbone bush (*Mirabilis laevis*), soap plant,



Table 4  
Proposed Native Seed<sup>1</sup> Mix for Polygon 001

| Scientific Name                           | Common Name          | Forb Flowering Period | Forb Phenology | Source <sup>2</sup> | Pounds/Acre |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| <i>Acmispon glaber</i>                    | Deerweed             | ---                   | ---            | Commercial          | 2           |
| <i>Aristida adscensionis</i> <sup>1</sup> | Six weeks three-awn  | January-November      | Early          | Bulk                | 2           |
| <i>Artemisia californica</i>              | California sagebrush | ---                   | ---            | Commercial          | 4           |
| <i>Bahiopsis laciniata</i>                | San Diego viguiera   | ---                   | ---            | Commercial          | 2           |
| <i>Cryptantha intermedia</i>              | Cryptantha           | March-July            | Mid            | Bulk                | 2           |
| <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>              | Fascicled tarweed    | May-October           | Late           | Commercial          | 3           |
| <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>             | California buckwheat | ---                   | ---            | Commercial          | 8           |
| <i>Plantago erecta</i>                    | Plantain             | March-April           | Early          | Bulk                | 4           |
| <i>Salvia apiana</i>                      | White Sage           | ---                   | ---            | Commercial          | 2           |
| <i>Salvia columbariae</i>                 | Chia                 | March-June            | Mid            | Bulk                | 1           |
| Total Pounds/Acre                         |                      |                       | <b>28</b>      |                     |             |

<sup>1</sup> Inclusion of native forbs will be subject to onsite and/or commercial availability.

<sup>2</sup> Source: collect = seed collected by CBI and volunteers; bulk = seed bulked by RECON; commercial = seed purchased through S & S Seeds, RECON, or other native plant nurseries.

spike-moss, and shining peppergrass (*Lepidium nitidum*). Small areas supporting a cryptogamic crust were noted in 2012; these areas generally had a lower cover of *Brachypodium* than surrounding habitat.

### Restoration Strategy

Restoration for polygon 002 **will not** be implemented during this program; however, the restoration strategy, and goals and objectives are presented here in case funding becomes available for restoration of this polygon in the future. Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses. The desired habitat condition is a native shrub matrix with openings that support a native forb component and/or bare ground.





## Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat (within this polygon and adjacent polygons) for native species by decreasing cover of nonnative plant species.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%^2$  within 2 years by applying a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%^2$  cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

## Restoration Specifications:

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment should occur in mid-to late March. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in a location outside of polygon 002.

## Polygon: CER\_003

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 003 is the largest polygon in the restoration area (4.20 acres), and is situated directly upslope from 005, which contains the historic San Diego thornmint location. Polygon 003 occurs on south- and southeast-facing slopes and supports clay soils (Las Posas series). Vegetation within this polygon is mapped as the *Artemisia californica*-*Eriogonum fasciculatum*-*Malosma laurina* Association. Shrub cover in this polygon is roughly 15% of the total cover; laurel sumac, California sagebrush, and goldenbush, are the most prevalent species. Additional shrubs include white sage, California buckwheat, and San Diego viguiera.

The herbaceous stratum is dominated by the nonnative grass, *Brachypodium*, which comprised an estimated 70% of the absolute cover in 2012. Additional nonnative grasses present in trace

---

<sup>2</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



amounts include wild oats and red brome. Purple needlegrass (*Stipa* [formerly *Nassella*] *pulchra*) is present in several well-developed patches. Exotic forbs are present only in low or trace amounts, and include tocalote, red-stemmed filaree, long-beaked filaree, and short podded-mustard. Native herbaceous perennials or geophytes are also present in trace amounts, including red-skin onion, bindweed (*Calystegia macrostegia*), soap plant (*Chlorogalum parviflorum*), mariposa lily, wishbone bush (*Mirabilis laevis*), common sand-aster (*Corethrogyne filaginifolia*), and blue dicks (*Dichelostemma capitatum*).

### Restoration Strategy

Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses, to create a native plant vegetative buffer above the historic San Diego thornmint occurrence located in Polygon 005. The desired habitat condition is a native shrub matrix with openings that support a native forb component and/or bare ground.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native species and decrease nonnative seed source by decreasing cover of nonnative plants.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>3</sup> within 2 years through use of a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>3</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

### Restoration Specifications:

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment is scheduled for mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be

---

<sup>3</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



placed in a location outside of polygon 003, as identified by CBI in consultation with the restoration subcontractor.

## Polygon: CER\_004

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 004 is the smallest polygon in the restoration area (0.38 acre) and adjacent to and east of Polygon 005. This polygon is on a southwest-facing slope and supports clay soils (Las Posas series). Vegetation falls into the *Malosma laurina*-*Lotus scoparius* Association. The shrub stratum comprises between 5-10% of the total cover, and is dominated by laurel sumac with lesser amounts of white sage, redberry, toyon, California buckwheat, and San Diego County viguiera.

The herb stratum is continuous (>66% absolute cover) and *Brachypodium* is the dominant herb component, comprising between 75-90% of the total cover. Other nonnative grasses include wild oats and red brome. Both six-weeks awn-grass and purple needlegrass are present in low amounts. No exotic forbs were present in 2012, although dried remnants of tocalote were observed. Native forbs present in low or trace amounts include bindweed, mariposa lily, blue-dicks, and soap plant.

### Restoration Strategy

Restoration for polygon 004 **will not** be implemented during this program; however, the restoration strategy, and goals and objectives are presented here in case funding becomes available for restoration of this polygon in the future. Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses. The desired habitat condition is a native shrub matrix with openings that support a native forb component and/or bare ground.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat (within this polygon and adjacent polygons) for native species by decreasing cover of nonnative plant species.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>4</sup> within 2 years by applying a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>4</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate).

---

<sup>4</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



### Restoration Specifications:

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in a location outside of polygon 004.

### Polygon: CER\_005

#### Existing Conditions

Polygon 005 occupies south- and southwest-facing slopes in clay soils (Las Posas series), and lies directly south of Polygon 003. This site supports an historic occurrence of San Diego thornmint and is the key polygon in this restoration effort. The polygon is 3.09 acres, and vegetation is mapped the *Salvia apiana*-*Artemisia californica* Association. The shrub stratum comprises about 30% cover, and white sage (*Salvia apiana*) is the dominant shrub species. Associated shrubs include laurel sumac and California sagebrush (*Artemisia californica*); shrubs present in trace amounts include broom baccharis (*Baccharis sarothroides*), bushrue (*Cneoridium dumosum*), California buckwheat (*Eriogonum fasciculatum*), redberry (*Rhamnus crocea*), Our Lord's candle (*Hesperoyucca whipplei*), and honeysuckle (*Lonicera subspicata*).

The herbaceous stratum is dominated by the nonnative grass, *Brachypodium*, which comprised an estimated 50-75% of the absolute cover in 2012. Additional nonnative grasses present in trace amounts include fountain grass (*Pennisetum setaceum*) and tanglehead (*Heteropogon contortus*). Purple needlegrass (*Stipa* [formerly *Nassella*] *pulchra* and six-weeks three-awn (*Aristida adscencionis*) are also present, the latter on dryer slopes. No exotic forbs were observed in 2012. Native forbs include herbaceous perennials or geophytes, such as red-skin onion (*Allium haematochiton*), bindweed (*Calystegia macrostegia*), soap plant (*Chlorogalum parviflorum*), and blue dicks (*Dichelostemma capitatum*).

#### Restoration Strategy

Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses. The desired habitat condition for this polygon is the *Salvia apiana*-



*Artemisia californica* Association, with the herbaceous stratum dominated by native geophytes and annual species (including San Diego thornmint). Depending on results of the restoration process, augmentation with San Diego thornmint seed and other native forbs may be necessary at a later date.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for San Diego thornmint by decreasing cover of nonnative species and increasing bare ground (opportunities) for native shrub and forb germination and pollinators.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>5</sup> within 2 years by applying a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>5</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

### Restoration Specifications:

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) twice a year the first year (2013) and once a year the second year (2014); treatments will be initiated in late January or early February. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment is scheduled for mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in a location outside and downslope of polygon 005, as identified by CBI in consultation with the restoration subcontractor.

Polygon: CER\_006

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 006 lies on a south-facing slope and supports clay soils (Las Posas series). This polygon is relatively small (0.58 acre); vegetation is mapped as the *Malosma laurina*-*Lotus scoparius* Association. The shrub stratum comprises between 10-25% of the total cover, and is

---

<sup>5</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.





dominated by laurel sumac, white sage, and California sagebrush, with trace amounts of toyon and our Lord's candle.

The herb stratum is continuous (>66% absolute cover) and *Brachypodium* is the dominant herb component, comprising between 75-90% of the total cover. Exotic forbs are also present in low amounts this polygon, and tocalote, red-stem filaree, and short-pod mustard. Numerous stands of purple needlegrass were noted. Native forbs present in low or trace amounts include bindweed and mariposa lily.

### Restoration Strategy

Restoration for polygon 006 **will not** be implemented during this program; however, the restoration strategy, and goals and objectives are presented here in case funding becomes available for restoration of this polygon in the future. Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses. The desired habitat condition is a native shrub matrix with openings that support a native forb component and/or bare ground.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat (within this polygon and adjacent polygons) for native species by decreasing cover of nonnative plant species.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>6</sup> within 2 years by applying a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>6</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate).

### Restoration Specifications:

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer and following label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has

---

<sup>6</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in a location outside and downslope of polygon 006.

## Summary

Table X presents a summary of treatments to be implemented on CER (polygons 1,3,5).

Table X  
*Brachypodium* Control/Habitat Restoration Treatments

| Polygon | 2012     | 2013   |          |            |      | 2014   |          |            |
|---------|----------|--------|----------|------------|------|--------|----------|------------|
|         | Dethatch | Mowing | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed | Mowing | Fusilade | Glyphosate |
| 001     | 1x       | 1x     | ---      | 2x         | 1x   | 1x     | ---      | 2x         |
| 003     | ---      | ---    | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---    | 1x       | 2x         |
| 005     | ---      | ---    | 2x       | 2x         | ---  | ---    | 1x       | 2x         |



## References

- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2012. Covered and invasive species management, Crestridge Ecological Reserve and South Crest properties. Tasks 1-4: covered species mapping, invasive species mapping, invasive plant control, and early detection plan. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG). Contract no. 5001586. June.
- Sproul, F., T. Keeler-Wolf, P. Gordon-Reedy, J. Dunn, A. Klein, and K. Harper. Vegetation classification manual for western San Diego County. First edition. Prepared by AECOM, California Department of Fish and Game Vegetation Classification and Mapping Program, and Conservation Biology Institute. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments. February.
- United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA, NRCS). 2007. Soil survey geographic (SSURGO) database for San Diego County, California, USA. Accessed February 22, 2011.



Appendix C.2  
*Brachypodium* Removal: Treatment & Restoration Plan,  
South Crest Properties



*Prepared by*  
Conservation Biology Institute  
SANDAG Contract No. 5001965





## *Brachypodium* Treatment & Restoration Plan: South Crest Properties

### Introduction

The South Crest properties are located within the San Diego National Wildlife Refuge (SDNWR) acquisition boundary in San Diego County, and are owned and managed by the Endangered Habitats Conservancy (EHC). South Crest, along with the Crestridge Ecological Reserve to the north, forms a core block of habitat that serves as a landscape linkage between the northern and southern parts of the Multiple Species Conservation Program (MSCP) in San Diego County (Figure 1). Central to the MSCP is the maintenance of ecosystems and vegetation communities that support sensitive species and fragile, regionally declining resources. The MSCP's goal is to prevent future endangerment of the plants and animals that are dependent on these habitats. Thus, management of South Crest is also critical to conservation resources in South County managed by the Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, California Department of Fish and Game, County of San, City of San Diego, and The Nature Conservancy.

The central portion of South Crest currently supports four sensitive plant species: large populations of the state-endangered Dehesa beargrass (*Nolina interrata*) and the sensitive Parry's tetracoccus (*Tetracoccus dioicus*), and smaller populations of the federally- and state-endangered San Diego thornmint (*Acanthomintha ilicifolia*) and the sensitive variegated dudleya (*Dudleya variegata*) (Figure 2). Habitat in this area, and particularly in the low-lying portion of the site known as 'Skeleton Flats,' has a history of disturbance, including dryland farming in the 1950s and early 1960s, at least 30 years of off-highway vehicle use ([www.historicaerials.com](http://www.historicaerials.com)), and the 2003 Cedar Fire, and has been invaded by the nonnative, annual grass, purple falsebrome (*Brachypodium distachyon*).

To date, an estimated 15.79 acres of *Brachypodium*-invaded habitat have been mapped on South Crest, and this invasive species also extends offsite to the north, south, and west (Figure 3). Although *Brachypodium* is not the only invasive plant in this area, it poses a particular threat because it forms nearly monotypic stands that inhibit germination and growth of San Diego thornmint, variegated dudleya, and other native, annual forbs. Its effect on perennial bulbs and shrubs is not as clear. While there may be a short-term, beneficial effect on vegetative growth due soil shading and/or water retention, *Brachypodium* may pose long-term, adverse impacts to these species through increased fire frequency and/or intensity, alteration of soil nutrients, and reduced opportunities for regeneration through sexual reproduction.

In an effort to reduce the threat to these species from *Brachypodium*, habitat enhancement/restoration is proposed over an estimated 10 acres of habitat on Skeleton Flats.



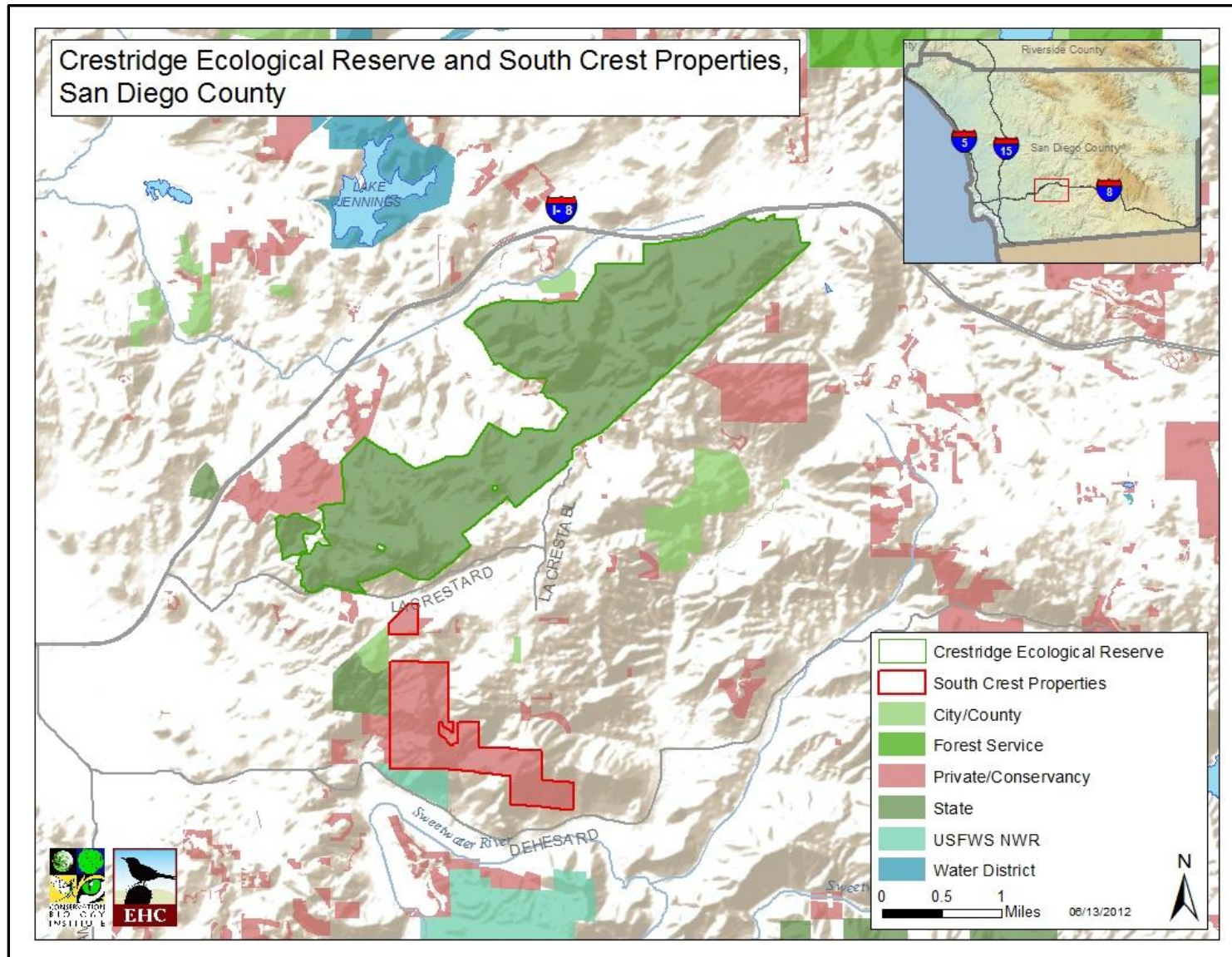


Figure 1. Location of South Crest properties, San Diego County, California.



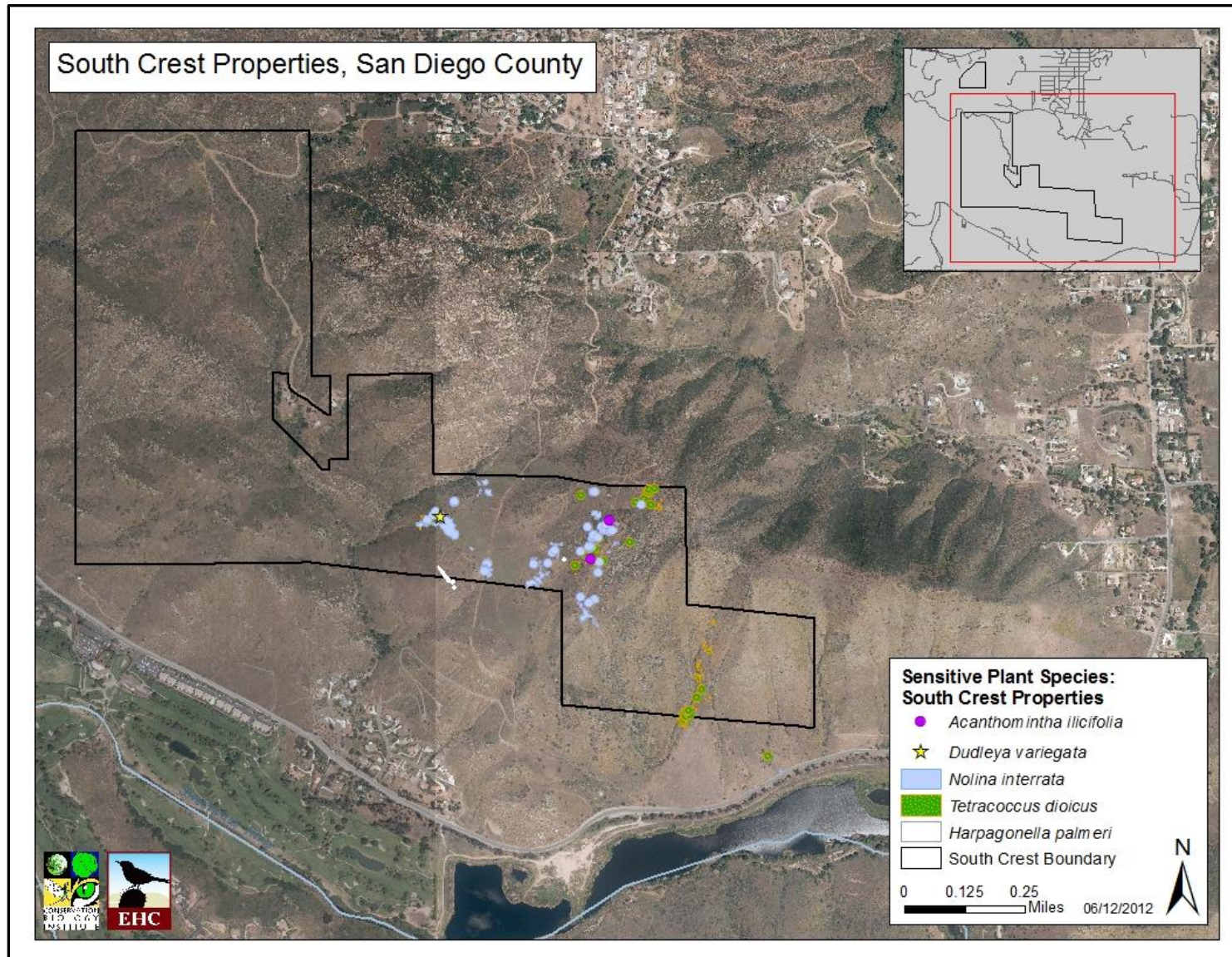


Figure 2. Sensitive plant species, South Crest properties.



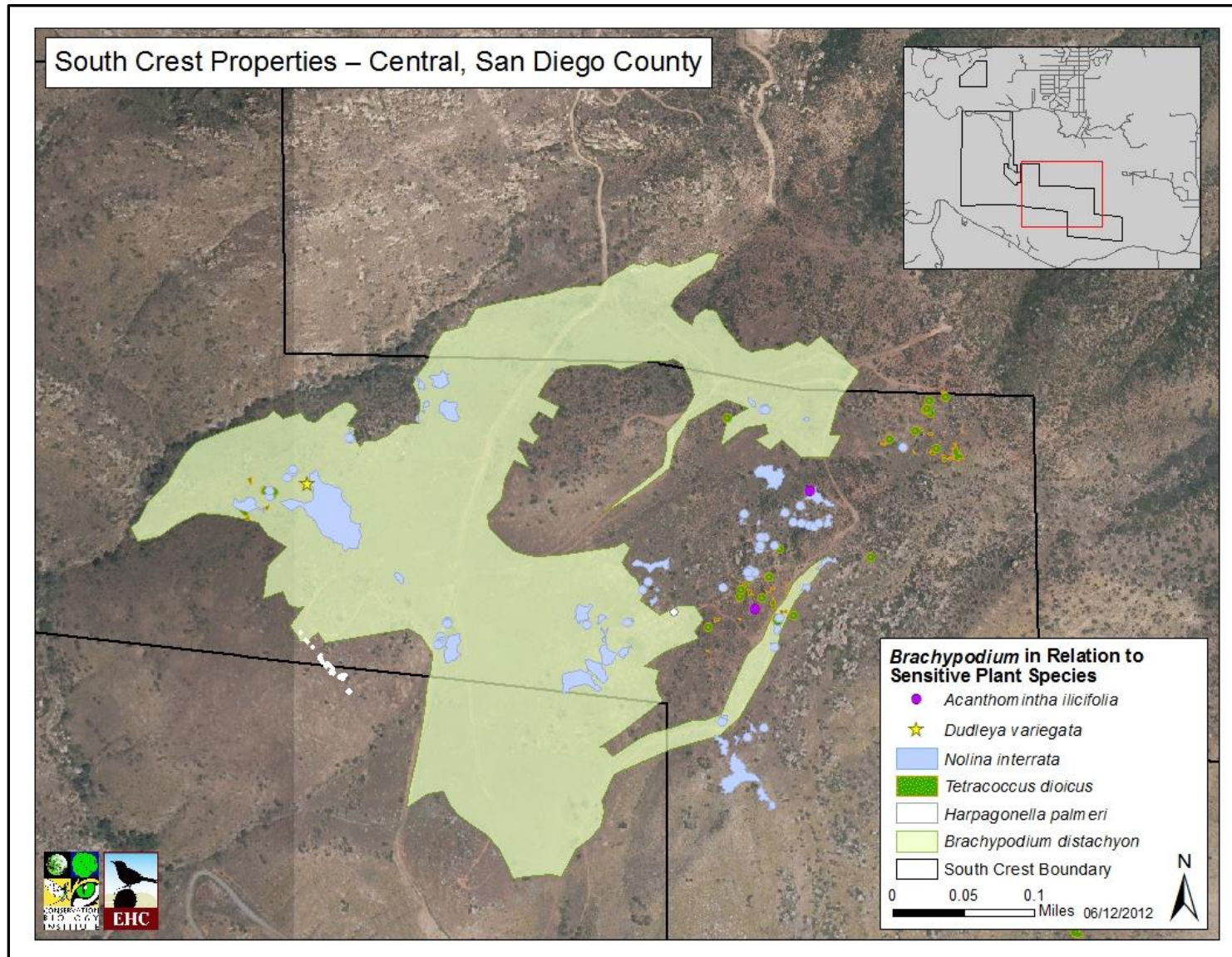


Figure 3. Distribution of *Brachypodium distachyon* on Skeleton Flats in relation to sensitive plant species.



Target restoration areas were selected because (1) they currently or historically supported target species; (2) they are adjacent to target species localities and possess many of the same habitat attributes; and/or (3) they are adjacent or in proximity to existing target species localities and currently function as a source of invasive seed propagules. It should be noted that as these areas are rehabilitated, restoration efforts may expand outward to encompass additional degraded habitat; however, additional restoration is not included in this plan.

The restoration plan will apply control methods tailored to the target sensitive species or to improving habitat adjacent to these targets. The long-term goal of this effort is to develop and maintain vegetative associations that are biologically diverse, support target resources, and are largely invasion-resistant. In addition to weed control and species augmentation, plan implementation will generate (1) costs per acre of alternative invasive control and restoration techniques and (2) success rates of alternative invasive control and restoration techniques. This plan also includes an experimental design component to ensure that any change in conditions can be related to the treatment(s). It should be noted that Skeleton Flats cannot be accessed by vehicles or mechanized equipment (i.e., tractors, hydroseed, imprinting, and drill seed machinery and equipment), nor is water for irrigation available at this site. The restoration approach and strategies described below reflect these impediments and focus on methods deemed suitable for these conditions.

## Approach

*Brachypodium* is a widely distributed species that forms dense stands on clay soils and appears to exact the most detrimental effects on annual species. Although published sources indicate that seed bank longevity is relatively short (one-two years), seed collected and tested from the Crestridge Ecological Reserve exhibits high viability after two years (testing will continue to determine whether or not seed viability drops over time), and it is not yet known whether seed bank management is a viable means of eradication or control. Removal of *Brachypodium* will likely release additional invasive species from the soil seed bank; thus, the treatment approach includes both grass and broadleaf forb control. Grass-specific herbicides have been shown to be effective in controlling *Brachypodium* and will be used except where native grasses occur in relatively high densities. In those cases, mechanical removal will be substituted. Experimental treatments indicate that while herbicides result in the greatest decrease in *Brachypodium* cover, they can also result in a significant increase in exotic forb species. Conversely, mechanical removal is less effective than herbicide treatment but more effective than no treatment, and appears to release fewer exotic forbs from the seed bank (CBI 2012).

Because of the extensive weed seed bank, the overarching goal of this program is to allow plant communities to shift in a favorable direction, with the realization that 100% control of invasive species is unlikely within the two-year timeframe of this project. The following principles will be followed in implementing this shift:



- Remove nonnative, invasive plants (including thatch) to create conditions under which native species can flourish, minimize potential for reinvasion of restored habitat, and increase *potential* habitat for target species.
  - Decrease growth, propagule production, and frequency of dispersal of invasive species
  - Manage seed bank of invasive species
- Establish desirable (native) species that are functionally similar to invader
  - Increase propagule production and frequency of dispersal of native species
  - Alter frequency and timing of native seeding
  - Alter seeding rate of native species

In 2012, we mapped 8 habitat polygons on South Crest (Figure 4), using a qualitative habitat assessment methodology. Data from this mapping effort have been used to develop polygon-specific restoration plans. Table 1 summarizes size and biotic and abiotic conditions of each polygon, Table 2 summarizes restoration treatments for each polygon, and Table 3 provides an implementation schedule. Restoration plans are detailed below for each polygon, and include a synopsis of existing conditions, polygon-specific restoration strategies, management goals and objectives, and restoration specifications.

## Restoration Plans

### Polygon 001

#### Existing Conditions

Polygon 001 lies on a west-facing slope in gabbro-derived soils (Las Posas series), and extends offsite to the north. The entire polygon is 2.32 acres; the onsite acreage is 0.75 acre. Onsite, this polygon occurs on a west-facing slope adjacent to and east of the north-south oriented dirt road that transects Skeleton Flats. Vegetation is classified as *Salvia apiana*-*Artemisia californica* Association. The shrub stratum comprises nearly 40% of the total cover, while the herb stratum is generally intermittent ( $\geq 33\%$  and  $\leq 66\%$  absolute cover) and relatively diverse.

The state-endangered plant, Dehesa beargrass (*Nolina interrata*), is the most common shrub<sup>1</sup> in this polygon; white sage (*Salvia apiana*) is a subdominant shrub. Additional shrubs present in low or trace amounts include California sagebrush (*Artemisia californica*), laurel sumac (*Malosma laurina*), goldenbush (*Isocoma menziesii*), California match-weed (*Gutierrezia* sp.), toyon (*Heteromeles arbutifolia*), deerweed (*Acmispon glaber* [formerly *Lotus scoparius*]), and chamise (*Adenostoma fasciculatum*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Although Calflora considers this species to be a perennial herb, other sources consider it a shrub or at least a perennial with a woody base or stem (e.g., Baldwin et al. 2012, Sproul et al. 2011, USFWS 1995). For these reasons, and because of its stature onsite, we placed it in the shrub stratum while conducting habitat assessments.



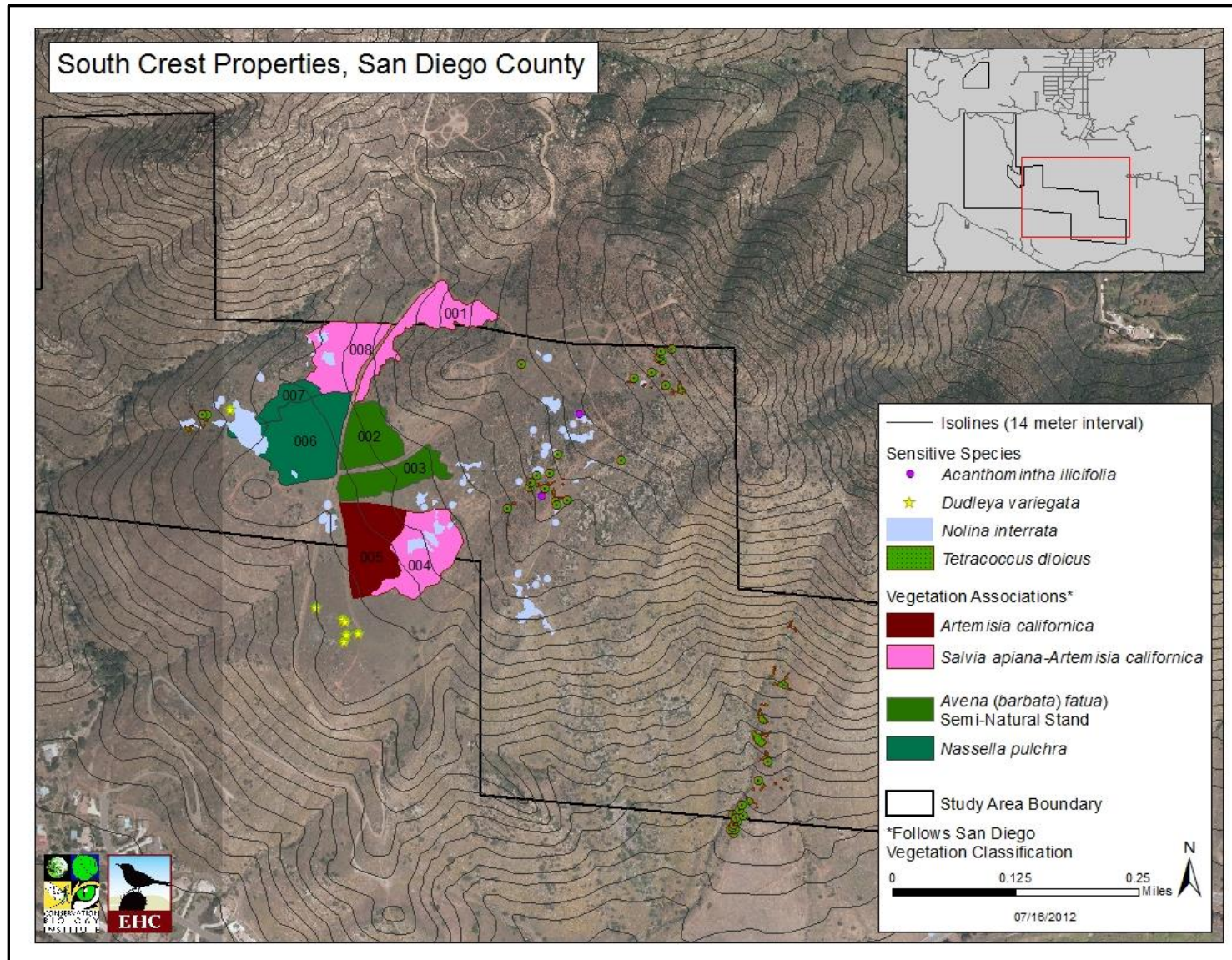


Figure 4. Habitat assessment polygons.





Table 1  
Summary of Polygon Attributes

| Polygon        | Attribute         |                  |                        |                                                                 |                                                                                      |
|----------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                | Size (acres)      | Slope            | Soil Type <sup>1</sup> | Vegetation Association <sup>2</sup>                             | Target Species <sup>3</sup>                                                          |
| 1              | 0.75 <sup>4</sup> | West             | Clay                   | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i>             | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                              |
| 2              | 2.00              | West             | Clay                   | <i>Avena (barbata) fatua</i> ) Semi-Natural Stand               | ---                                                                                  |
| 3              | 1.86              | West             | Clay; Gabbro           | <i>Avena (barbata) fatua</i> ) Semi-Natural Stand               | <i>Acanthomintha ilicifolia</i> , <i>Dudleya variegata</i>                           |
| 4              | 1.74 <sup>4</sup> | Southwest, West  | Clay; Gabbro           | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i> Association | <i>Nolina interrata</i> , <i>Acanthomintha ilicifolia</i> , <i>Dudleya variegata</i> |
| 5              | 1.63 <sup>4</sup> | South, Southwest | Clay                   | <i>Artemisia californica</i> Association                        | <i>Dudleya variegata</i>                                                             |
| 6 <sup>5</sup> | 4.40              | West, Flat       | Clay                   | <i>Nassella pulchra</i>                                         | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                              |
| 7 <sup>5</sup> | 0.78              | Southwest        | Clay                   | <i>Nassella pulchra</i>                                         | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                              |
| 8              | 2.62              | Northwest, West  | Gabbro                 | <i>Salvia apiana</i> - <i>Artemisia californica</i>             | <i>Nolina interrata</i>                                                              |

<sup>1</sup> Clay soils are in the Auld series; gabbro-derived soils are in the Las Posas series (USDA-NRCS 2007).

<sup>2</sup> Vegetation associations follow Sproul et al. 2011.

<sup>3</sup> Target species indicates focus of habitat restoration effort; species may or may not be present in polygon.

<sup>4</sup> Acreage onsite; polygon extends offsite.

<sup>5</sup> Management actions are not planned in these polygons during this project; however, actions are specified in this table and in the text in the event that funding becomes available to extend treatments into these areas in the future.



Table 2  
South Crest Properties: Restoration Tasks

| Enhancement/Restoration Tasks                                                              | Polygon Number |   |   |   |   |                |                |   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|----------------|----------------|---|
|                                                                                            | 1              | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 <sup>1</sup> | 7 <sup>1</sup> | 8 |
| Seed Collection <sup>2</sup>                                                               | X              | X | X | X | X | X              | X              | X |
| Site Preparation                                                                           |                |   |   |   |   |                |                |   |
| • Stake polygons (except where delineated by roads) <sup>3</sup>                           | X              | X | X | X | X |                |                | X |
| • Dethatch; line trim and remove thatch from polygon                                       |                | X | X |   |   |                |                |   |
| • Dethatch; rake and remove thatch from polygon <sup>4</sup>                               |                |   | X |   |   |                |                |   |
| • Treat nonnative grasses with a grass-specific herbicide (i.e., Fusilade II)              | X              | X | X | X | X |                |                | X |
| • Treat nonnative forbs with a broad-spectrum herbicide (i.e., glyphosate-based herbicide) | X              | X | X | X | X |                |                | X |
| • Scarify soil, add native seed, and tamp soil                                             |                | X | X |   |   |                |                |   |
| Performance Monitoring <sup>3</sup>                                                        | X              | X | X | X | X |                |                | X |

<sup>1</sup> Management actions are not planned in these polygons during this project; however, actions are specified in the text in the event that funding becomes available to extend treatments into these areas in the future.

<sup>2</sup> Task to be conducted by CBI and volunteers.

<sup>3</sup> Task to be conducted by CBI.

<sup>4</sup> One quarter of polygon 3 will be dethatched using rakes instead of line trimmers; the remainder of the polygon will be dethatched using line trimmers.



Table 3  
Implementation, Maintenance, and Monitoring Schedule

| Restoration Task          | 2012 |        | 2013   |        |      |        | 2014   |
|---------------------------|------|--------|--------|--------|------|--------|--------|
|                           | Fall | Winter | Spring | Summer | Fall | Winter | Spring |
| Seed collection           | X    | X      | X      | X      | X    |        |        |
| Seed bulking              | X    | X      | X      | X      | X    | X      |        |
| Dethatching               | X    | X      |        |        |      |        |        |
| Weed Control <sup>1</sup> |      | X      | X      | X      | X    | X      | X      |
| Seeding                   |      |        |        |        | X    | X      |        |
| Performance Monitoring    |      |        | X      | X      |      |        | X      |

<sup>1</sup> Herbicide and mechanical control.

The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grass, purple falsebrome (*Brachypodium distachyon*), which comprised an estimated 50% of the vegetative cover in 2012. Additional nonnative grasses present in trace amounts include wild oats (*Avena barbata*) and foxtail fescue (*Festuca* [formerly *Vulpia*] *myuros*). The native purple needlegrass (*Stipa* [formerly *Nassella*] *pulchra*) and foothill needlegrass (*Stipa* [formerly *Nassella*] *lepidula*) are also present in trace amounts. Exotic forbs include low levels of tocalote (*Centaurea melitensis*) and crete hedypnois (*Hedypnois cretica*), and trace amounts of scarlet pimpernel (*Anagallis arvensis*), prickly wild lettuce (*Lactuca serriola*), short-pod mustard (*Hirschfeldia incana*), red-stem filaree (*Erodium cicutarium*), narrow-leaved filago (*Filago gallica*), and dwarf plantain (*Plantago virginica*). Native forbs present in low or trace amounts include bindweed (*Calystegia macrostegia*), common sand-aster (*Corethrogyne filaginifolia*), blue-eyed grass (*Sisyrinchium bellum*), flat-top golden yarrow (*Eriophyllum confertiflorum*), splendid mariposa lily (*Calochortus splendens*), onion (*Allium* sp.), rattlesnake weed (*Daucus pusillus*), narrow-leaved bedstraw (*Galium angustifolium*), clustered tarweed (*Deinandra fasciculata*), slender sunflower (*Helianthus gracilentus*), and California thistle (*Cirsium occidentale* var. *californicum*).

### Restoration Strategy

The restoration strategy for this polygon will focus on reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses, on slopes above the dirt road. The desired habitat condition is a native shrub matrix with openings that support a native forb component and/or bare ground.



## Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native species, including Dehesa beargrass, by decreasing cover of nonnative plants, and reduce the potential for gravity-dispersed nonnative propagules into habitat downslope.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>2</sup> within 2 years using a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

## Restoration Specifications

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Treatment will occur only in the onsite portion of the polygon; native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see polygons 2 and 3, below).

## Polygon 002

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 002 (2.0 acres) occurs on terrain that is gently sloping and oriented toward the west. Soils are clays (Auld series), and existing vegetation is classified as *Avena (barbata) fatua* Semi-Natural Stand, which is a nonnative grassland association. The shrub stratum is poorly-developed, comprising  $<10\%$  of the total cover. The herb stratum is continuous ( $\geq 66\%$  absolute cover) and dominated by nonnative grasses.

Shrubs present in low or trace amounts include goldenbush, laurel sumac, California sagebrush, matchweed, San Diego County viguiera (*Bahiopsis laciniata*), redberry (*Rhamnus crocea*), California buckwheat (*Eriogonum fasciculatum*) and deerweed.

---

<sup>2</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grasses, *Brachypodium* and wild oats, which comprised an estimated 35 and 45%, respectively, of the absolute cover in 2012. The native purple needlegrass is present in trace amounts. Exotic forbs include trace amounts of crete hedypnois and prickly wild lettuce. Native forbs include low amounts of common sand-aster and bindweed, and trace amounts blue-eyed grass, splendid mariposa lily, clustered tarweed and California thistle.

### Restoration Strategy

Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on (1) reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses and (2) augmenting native grass and forb species through the introduction of propagules. Based on the habitat assessment process, this polygon was identified as suitable for native grassland, which is the desired habitat condition.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native grassland species by decreasing cover of nonnative plants and introducing native grass and forb propagules.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>3</sup> within 2 years through a combination of dethatching and grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

*Objective 3:* Augment native grasses to at least  $10\%$ <sup>1</sup> absolute cover by introducing propagules (i.e., seed).

*Objective 4:* Increase native forb percent cover to at least 10% of the absolute cover by introducing early-, mid-, and late-blooming native forb species into the soil seed bank within 2 years of initiating nonnative grass and forb treatments.

### Restoration Specifications

1. Dethatch site in Fall 2012 using line trimmers. Bare soil should be exposed to enhance contact between native seed and soil. All dethatch material should be removed from the polygon and placed in compost piles onsite, as determined by CBI in conjunction with SERG.
2. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) twice a year for one year. The first application will occur in late January or early February 2013, and the second treatment will occur in March or April 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack

---

<sup>3</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.





sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.

3. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see above).
4. Introduce native shrub, grass and forb seeds in Fall 2013 and Winter 2014. Prior to seeding, soil will be scarified using garden rakes; scarification will avoid established vegetation to the degree practicable. Seed will be hand broadcast and then tamped into the scarified soil. The forb component of the seed mix should be proportionally skewed towards early-germinating species to compete with early-germinating nonnative grasses (Table 4). No supplemental watering will occur after seeding, unless water can easily be conveyed to the site.

## Polygon 003

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 003 (1.86 acres) is situated on a gentle, west-facing slope and lies directly south of Polygon 002; the two polygons are separated by an east-west trending dirt trail. Clay soils (Auld series) dominate the western half of this polygon, while gabbro-derived soils (Las Posas series) are prevalent in the eastern half. Existing vegetation is classified as *Avena (barbata) fatua* Semi-Natural Stand Type. The shrub stratum is poorly-developed, comprising <10% of the total cover. The herb stratum is continuous ( $\geq 66\%$  absolute cover), and dominated by nonnative grasses.

Shrubs present in low or trace amounts include goldenbush, white sage, California sagebrush, deerweed, laurel sumac, San Diego County viguiera, broom baccharis (*Baccharis sarothroides*), and prickly-pear (*Opuntia* sp.).

The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grasses, wild oats and *Brachypodium*, which comprised an estimated 60% and 25%, respectively, of the absolute cover in 2012. There are trace amounts of purple needlegrass in this polygon. Exotic forbs include trace amounts of prickly wild lettuce, tocalote, and short-pod mustard. Native forbs include low amounts of common sand-aster and trace amounts of blue-eyed grass, splendid mariposa lily, narrow-leaved bedstraw, flat-top golden yarrow, and gum plant (*Grindelia camporum*).



Table 4  
Proposed Native Seed<sup>1</sup> Mix for Polygon 002

| Scientific Name                                      | Common Name                 | Flowering Period  | Forb Phenology | Source <sup>2</sup> | Pounds/Acre |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| <i>Artemisia californica</i>                         | California sagebrush        | August - November | ---            | Commercial, Collect | 4           |
| <i>Calochortus splendens</i>                         | Splendid mariposa lily      | March-July        | Mid            | Collect             | 1           |
| <i>Corethrogyne filaginifolia</i>                    | Sand-aster                  | July-November     | Late           | Bulk                | 1           |
| <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>                         | Fascicled tarweed           | May-October       | Late           | Commercial, Collect | 3           |
| <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>                        | California buckwheat        | Year-round        | ---            | Commercial          | 8           |
| <i>Grindelia camporum</i>                            | Gumplant                    | January-November  | Early          | Commercial; Collect | 4           |
| <i>Isocoma menziesii</i>                             | Goldenbush                  | June-November     | ---            | Commercial, Collect | 3           |
| <i>Lasthenia californica</i> ssp. <i>californica</i> | California goldfields       | March-May         | Early          | Commercial          | 1           |
| <i>Layia platyglossa</i>                             | Tidy tips                   | February-May      | Early          | Commercial          | 1           |
| <i>Lupinus bicolor</i>                               | Miniature lupine            | March-June        | Mid            | Commercial          | 4           |
| <i>Sisyrinchium bellum</i>                           | Blue-eyed grass             | April-June        | Mid            | Collect             | 3           |
| <i>Stipa lepida/pulchra</i>                          | Foothill/purple needlegrass | March-June        | ---            | Bulk                | 6           |
| <b>Total Pounds/Acre</b>                             |                             |                   |                |                     | <b>39</b>   |

<sup>1</sup> Inclusion of native forbs will be subject to onsite and/or commercial availability.

<sup>2</sup> Source: collect = seed collected by CBI and volunteers; bulk = seed bulked by RECON; commercial = seed purchased through S & S Seeds, RECON, or other native plant nurseries.

### Restoration Strategy

Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on (1) reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses and (2) augmenting native shrub, grass, and forb species through the introduction of propagules. Based on the habitat assessment process, this polygon was identified as suitable for native grassland. Based on soil types, however, restoration in the western half of this polygon will focus on establishing a native grassland community, while efforts in the eastern half of this polygon will focus on enhancing native shrubs and forbs that are characteristic of scrub habitats.



## Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native grassland and scrub species, including variegated dudleya and San Diego thornmint, by decreasing cover of nonnative plants and introducing native shrub, grass, and forb propagules.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>4</sup> within 2 years through a combination of dethatching and a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

*Objective 3:* Augment native grasses in the western half of this polygon to at least 5%<sup>1</sup> absolute cover by introducing propagules (i.e., seed).

*Objective 4:* Augment native shrubs in the eastern half of this polygon to at least 10%<sup>1</sup> absolute cover by introducing propagules (i.e., seed).

*Objective 5:* Increase native forbs throughout this polygon to at least 10% of the absolute cover by introducing early-, mid-, and late-blooming native forb species into the soil seed bank within 2 years of initiating nonnative grass and forb treatments.

## Restoration Specifications

1. Dethatch site in Fall 2012. An estimated one-quarter of this site will be dethatched by raking only, while the remainder of the site will be dethatched by line trimmers and subsequent raking. Bare soil should be exposed through this effort to enhance contact between native seed and soil. All dethatch material should be removed from the polygon and placed in compost piles onsite, as determined by CBI in conjunction with SERG.
2. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) twice a year for one year. The first application will occur in late January or early February 2013, and a second treatment will be applied in March or April 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
3. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March 2013.

---

<sup>4</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see above).

4. Introduce native seeds in Fall 2013 and Winter 2014. Prior to seeding, soil will be scarified using garden rakes and avoiding established vegetation to the degree practicable. Seed will be hand broadcast and tamped into the scarified soil. No supplemental watering will occur after seeding, unless water can easily be conveyed to the site. The seed mix will differ between the western and eastern portions of this polygon (Tables 5 and 6).

Table 5  
Proposed Native Seed Mix for Polygon 003 – West<sup>1</sup>

| Scientific Name                                      | Common Name                 | Flowering Period  | Forb Phenology | Source <sup>2</sup> | Pounds/Acre |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| <i>Artemisia californica</i>                         | California sagebrush        | August - November | ---            | Commercial, Collect | 4           |
| <i>Calochortus splendens</i>                         | Splendid mariposa lily      | March-July        | Mid            | Collect             | 1           |
| <i>Corethrogyne filaginifolia</i>                    | Sand-aster                  | July-November     | Late           | Bulk                | 1           |
| <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>                         | Fascicled tarweed           | May-October       | Late           | Commercial, Collect | 3           |
| <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>                        | California buckwheat        | Year-round        | ---            | Commercial          | 8           |
| <i>Grindelia camporum</i>                            | Gumplant                    | January-November  | Early          | Commercial          | 4           |
| <i>Isocoma menziesii</i>                             | Goldenbush                  | June-November     | ---            | Commercial          | 3           |
| <i>Lasthenia californica</i> ssp. <i>californica</i> | California goldfields       | March-May         | Early          | Commercial          | 1           |
| <i>Layia platyglossa</i>                             | Tidy tips                   | February-May      | Early          | Commercial          | 1           |
| <i>Lupinus bicolor</i>                               | Miniature lupine            | March-June        | Mid            | Commercial          | 4           |
| <i>Sisyrinchium bellum</i>                           | Blue-eyed grass             | April-June        | Mid            | Collect             | 3           |
| <i>Stipa lepida/pulchra</i>                          | Foothill/purple needlegrass | March-June        | ---            | Bulk                | 6           |
| <b>Total Pounds/Acre</b>                             |                             |                   |                |                     | <b>39</b>   |

<sup>1</sup> Inclusion of native forbs will be subject to onsite and/or commercial availability.

<sup>2</sup> Source: collect = seed collected by CBI and volunteers; bulk = seed bulked by RECON; commercial = seed purchased through S & S Seeds, RECON, or other native plant nurseries.



Table 6  
Proposed Native Seed Mix for Polygon 003 – East<sup>1</sup>

| Scientific Name                   | Common Name            | Flowering Period  | Forb Phenology | Source <sup>2</sup> | Pounds/Acre |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| <i>Artemisia californica</i>      | California sagebrush   | August-November   | ---            | Commercial, Collect | 4           |
| <i>Bahiopsis laciniata</i>        | San Diego viguiera     | February - August | ---            | Collect             | 2           |
| <i>Cryptantha intermedia</i>      | Cryptantha             | March-July        | Mid            | Bulk                | 2           |
| <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>      | Fascicled tarweed      | May-October       | Late           | Commercial, Collect | 3           |
| <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>     | California buckwheat   | Year-round        | ---            | Commercial          | 8           |
| <i>Eriophyllum confertiflorum</i> | Flat-top golden yarrow | February-August   | Early          | Commercial          | 2           |
| <i>Isocoma menziesii</i>          | Goldenbush             | June-November     | ---            | Commercial, Collect | 3           |
| <i>Plantago erecta</i>            | Dotseed plantain       | March-April       | Early          | Bulk                | 4           |
| <i>Salvia apiana</i>              | White sage             | April-July        | ---            | Commercial          | 2           |
| <b>Total Pounds/Acre</b>          |                        |                   |                |                     | <b>30</b>   |

<sup>1</sup> Inclusion of native forbs will be subject to onsite and/or commercial availability.

<sup>2</sup> Source: collect = seed collected by CBI and volunteers; bulk = seed bulked by RECON; commercial = seed purchased through S & S Seeds or RECON.

## Polygon 004

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 004 is situated at the southeast corner of Skeleton Flats, on southwest- and west facing slopes. Although the entire polygon is 3.05 acres, only 1.74 acres occurs onsite. Like polygon 003, the western half of this polygon is underlain by clay soils (Auld series), while the eastern half supports gabbro-derived soils (Las Posas series). Habitat is classified as the *Salvia apiana*-*Artemisia californica* Association. The shrub stratum is fairly well-developed, comprising about 30% of the total cover. The herb stratum is intermittent ( $\geq 33\%$  cover and  $\leq 66\%$  absolute cover); nonnative grasses are the dominant forb species.

Shrubs present in low or trace amounts include California sagebrush, goldenbush, white sage, Dehesa beargrass, lemonadeberry (*Rhus integrifolia*), laurel sumac, deerweed, San Diego County viguiera, redberry, broom baccharis, and prickly-pear (*Opuntia* sp.).





The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grasses, *Brachypodium* and wild oats, which comprised an estimated 40% and 20%, respectively, of the absolute cover in 2012. There are trace amounts of purple needlegrass in this polygon. Exotic forbs include trace amounts of crete hedypnois, common sow-thistle, tocalote, and short-pod mustard. Native forbs include low amounts of common sand-aster and bindweed, and trace amounts of blue-eyed grass, splendid mariposa lily, narrow-leaved bedstraw, flat-top golden yarrow, and slender sunflower (*Helianthus gracilentus*).

### Restoration Strategy

Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on (1) reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses. Dehesa beargrass occurs within this polygon. Variegated dudleya was documented in or near this polygon in 2002 (REC Consultants, Inc. 2004) and San Diego thornmint was documented south of this polygon in 2002 (REC Consultants, Inc. 2004) and north and east of this polygon in 2012 (CBI 2012).

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native grassland and scrub species, including Dehesa beargrass, San Diego thornmint, and variegated dudleya, by decreasing cover of nonnative plants and introducing native forb propagules.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>5</sup> within 2 years using a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

### Restoration Specifications

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Treatment will occur only in that portion of the polygon that is onsite; native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide

---

<sup>5</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see polygons 2 and 3, above).

## Polygon 005

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 005 is adjacent to and directly west of polygon 004. Almost all of the soils in this polygon are clay (Auld series), the south- to southwest-facing slopes are gentle, and vegetation falls into the *Artemisia californica* Association. The entire polygon is 2.87 acres in size; of this total, 1.63 acres occurs onsite. The shrub stratum is fairly well-developed, comprising about 25% of the total cover. The herb stratum is continuous ( $\geq 66\%$  absolute cover) and dominated by nonnative grasses.

California sagebrush is the dominant shrub in this association. Subdominant shrubs present in low or trace amounts include goldenbush, prickly-pear, deerweed, and California buckwheat.

The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grasses, *Brachypodium* and wild oats, which comprised an estimated 35% and 30%, respectively, of the absolute cover in 2012. There are good stands of native grassland; purple needlegrass and foothill needlegrass account for about 3 and 2% cover, respectively, in this polygon. Exotic forbs include trace amounts of prickly lettuce and tocalote. Native forbs include trace amounts of common sand-aster, bindweed, blue-eyed grass, splendid mariposa lily, narrow-leaved bedstraw, flat-top golden yarrow, and gum plant.

### Restoration Strategy

Within this polygon, the restoration strategy will focus on reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses. Variegated dudleya was documented in or near this polygon in 2002 (REC Consultants, Inc. 2004).

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native species, including variegated dudleya, by decreasing cover of nonnative plants and introducing native forb propagules.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>6</sup> within 2 years using a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

---

<sup>6</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



## Restoration Specifications

- 1 Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Treatment will occur only in that portion of the polygon that is onsite; native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
- 2 Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see polygons 2 and 3, above).

## Polygon 006

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 006 is the largest polygon (4.4 acres) on South Crest and occurs west of the north-south oriented road through Skeleton Flats. Soils in the polygon are clays (Auld series), and the aspect ranges from flat to west-facing. Vegetation is classified as *Nassella pulchra* Association, based on the presence of good stands of purple needlegrass. The shrub stratum is poorly-developed, comprising <10% of the total cover. The herb stratum is continuous ( $\geq 66\%$  absolute cover); nonnative grasses are the dominant forb species.

Dehesa beargrass is the dominant shrub in this polygon, although it comprises only about 5% of the total vegetative cover. Additional shrubs present in low amounts include California sagebrush, goldenbush, broom baccharis, deerweed, matchweed, and California buckwheat.

The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grasses, *Brachypodium* and wild oats, which comprised an estimated 50% and 35%, respectively, of the absolute cover in 2012. Purple needlegrass makes up about 10% of the cover in this polygon. The only exotic forb observed was prickly lettuce, which occurred in trace amounts. Native forbs include low amounts of blue-eyed grass, gum plant and splendid mariposa lily, and trace amounts of bindweed and flat-top golden yarrow.

### Restoration Strategy

Restoration for polygon 006 **will not** be implemented during this program; however, the restoration strategy, and goals and objectives are presented here for future restoration efforts. This polygon supports good stands of purple needlegrass and Dehesa beargrass; therefore, the



restoration strategy will focus on (1) reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native grassland and Dehesa beargrass by decreasing cover of nonnative plants.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>7</sup> within 2 years using a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

### Restoration Specifications

1. Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) twice a year for two years, with the first application in late January or early February. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
2. Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see polygons 2 and 3, above).

## Polygon 007

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 007 is adjacent to and just north of polygon 006 and is also characterized as *Nassella pulchra* Association. These two polygons differ largely in species composition; polygon 007 has a slightly higher diversity and cover of exotic forbs and a lower cover of native forbs. This polygon is small (0.78 acre), trends to the southwest, and supports clay soils (Auld series). The shrub stratum is poorly-developed, comprising  $<10\%$  of the total cover. The herb stratum is continuous ( $\geq 66\%$  absolute cover); *Brachypodium* and wild oats are the dominant forb species, accounting for most of the herbaceous cover in this polygon.

---

<sup>7</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



Shrub species present in low amounts include California sagebrush, Dehesa beargrass, goldenbush, broom baccharis, deerweed, and California buckwheat. In addition, this polygon supports a stand of the nonnative, invasive species, wild fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*).

The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grasses, *Brachypodium* and wild oats, which comprised an estimated 45% and 35%, respectively, of the absolute cover in 2012. There are good stands of native grassland; purple needlegrass accounts for about 7% cover in this polygon, and there are trace amounts of foothill needlegrass. Exotic forbs include low amounts of the nonnative, invasive species, wild fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*), and trace amounts of prickly lettuce, tocalote, and short-pod mustard. Native forbs include low amounts of splendid mariposa lily, and trace amounts of bindweed, gum plant, and blue-eyed grass.

### Restoration Strategy

Restoration for polygon 007 **will not** be implemented during this program; however, the restoration strategy, and goals and objectives are presented here for future restoration efforts. Because this polygon supports good stands of purple needlegrass and Dehesa beargrass, the restoration strategy will focus on (1) reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native grassland and Dehesa beargrass by decreasing cover of nonnative plants.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>8</sup> within 2 years using a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

### Restoration Specifications

- 1 Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) twice a year for two years, with the first application in late January or early February. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Although the entire polygon will be treated, native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
- 2 Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times

---

<sup>8</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.





will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see polygons 2 and 3, above).

## Polygon 008

### Existing Conditions

Polygon 008 occurs on a northwest- to west-facing slope and is 2.62 acres in size. It is situated north of and adjacent to polygons 006 and 007, and directly west of the onsite portion of polygon 001. Soils are gabbro-derived (Las Posas series), and vegetation falls into the *Salvia apiana*-*Artemisia californica* Association. The shrub stratum comprises an estimated 40% of the total cover. The herb stratum is generally intermittent ( $\geq 33\%$  and  $\leq 66\%$  absolute cover) and relatively diverse; *Brachypodium* is the most prevalent herbaceous species.

Dehesa beargrass is the most common shrub in this polygon. Additional shrubs present in low or trace amounts include California sagebrush, goldenbush, white sage, redberry, and deerweed.

The herb stratum is dominated by the nonnative grass, *Brachypodium*, which comprised an estimated 35% of the absolute cover in 2012. An additional nonnative grass, wild oats is present in trace amounts. Well-developed stands of both purple needlegrass and foothill needlegrass are present. Exotic forbs present in trace amounts include red-stem filaree, crete hedypnois, totalote, and wild lettuce. Native forbs present in low or trace amounts include bindweed, splendid mariposa lily, blue-eyed grass, flat-top golden yarrow, Indian paintbrush (*Castilleja* sp.), and common sand-aster.

### Restoration Strategy

Because this polygon supports good stands of purple needlegrass, foothill needlegrass, Dehesa beargrass, and native forbs, the restoration strategy will focus on (1) reducing the cover of nonnative species, particularly grasses.

### Management Goals and Objectives

**Goal:** Enhance habitat for native grassland and Dehesa beargrass by decreasing cover of nonnative plants.

*Objective 1:* Decrease cover of nonnative grasses, particularly *Brachypodium*, to  $\leq 10\text{--}25\%$ <sup>9</sup> within 2 years using a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II).

---

<sup>9</sup> Percentages may be modified based on reference transects.



*Objective 2:* Decrease cover of exotic forbs to  $\leq 10\text{-}25\%$ <sup>1</sup> cover within 2 years through spot-treatments with herbicide (e.g., glyphosate-based herbicide).

### Restoration Specifications

- 1 Treat nonnative grass with a grass-specific herbicide (e.g., Fusilade II) once a year for two years; treatments will be initiated in late January or early February 2013. Applications will be made using a backpack sprayer following the label directions (i.e., Fusilade II label directions = 0.4-0.6 ounce per 1000 square feet). Treatment will occur only in that portion of the polygon that is onsite; native bunchgrasses will be avoided to the degree practicable.
- 2 Spot-treat nonnative forbs with herbicides twice a year for two years after initial application of the grass-specific herbicide. The first forb treatment will occur in mid-to late March 2013. Herbicide(s) chosen for nonnative forb control will be species-specific, and treatment times will be determined by species phenology, as assessed by CBI and SERG during site visits. Line trimmers may be used to cut nonnative forbs if deemed more appropriate than herbicide application, and should be used prior to seed set. If seed set has already occurred, cut vegetation will be placed in the dethatch compost piles (see polygons 2 and 3, above).

### Summary

Table 7 presents a summary of all treatments to be implemented under this plan (polygons 1,2,3,4,5,8).

Table 7  
*Brachypodium* Control/Habitat Restoration Treatments

| Polygon | 2012     | 2013      |            |      | 2014      |            |      |
|---------|----------|-----------|------------|------|-----------|------------|------|
|         | Dethatch | Fusillade | Glyphosate | Seed | Fusillade | Glyphosate | Seed |
| 001     | ---      | 1x        | 2x         | ---  | 1x        | 2x         | ---  |
| 002     | X        | 2x        | 2x         | X    | ---       | 2x         | X    |
| 003     | X        | 2x        | 2x         | X    | ---       | 2x         | X    |
| 004     | ---      | 1x        | 2x         | ---  | 1x        | 2x         | ---  |
| 005     | ---      | 1x        | 2x         |      | 1x        | 2x         | ---  |
| 008     | ---      | 1x        | 2x         | ---  | 1x        | 2x         | ---  |



## References

- Conservation Biology Institute (CBI). 2012. Covered and invasive species management, Crestridge Ecological Reserve and South Crest properties. Tasks 1-4: covered species mapping, invasive species mapping, invasive plant control, and early detection plan. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG). Contract no. 5001586. June.
- REC Consultants, Inc. 2004. Singing Hills Estates. Biological technical report: volume 1 of 2. Account number CP 16649. Prepared for TRS Consultants, San Diego, CA. June.
- Sproul, F., T. Keeler-Wolf, P. Gordon-Reedy, J. Dunn, A. Klein, and K. Harper. Vegetation classification manual for western San Diego County. First edition. Prepared by AECOM, California Department of Fish and Game Vegetation Classification and Mapping Program, and Conservation Biology Institute. Prepared for San Diego Association of Governments. February.
- United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA, NRCS). 2007. Soil survey geographic (SSURGO) database for San Diego County, California, USA. Accessed February 22, 2011.



APPENDIX D  
PHOTODOCUMENTATION  
(DETHATCHING)

# Appendix D

## *Brachypodium Removal: Crestridge Ecological Reserve and South Crest Properties*

### Task 5: Site Preparation (Dethatching) Photodocumentation

SANDAG Contract No. 5001965



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 1: South Crest, Polygon 2 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 2: South Crest, Polygon 2 (Post-dethatch)

# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 3: South Crest, Polygon 2 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 4: South Crest, Polygon 2 (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 5: South Crest, Polygon 2 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 6: South Crest, Polygon 2 (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 7: South Crest, Polygon 3 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 8: South Crest, Polygon 3 (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 9: South Crest, Polygon 3 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 10: South Crest, Polygon 3 (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 11: South Crest, Close-up of Thatch (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 12: South Crest, Close-up of Thatch (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 13: South Crest, Polygon 2  
(Dethatched [left]; Not Dethatched [right])



Photograph 14: South Crest, Polygon 3 (Not  
Dethatched [left]; Dethatched [right])



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 15: South Crest, Polygon 3  
(Raking Thatch)



Photograph 16: South Crest, Polygon 3  
(Raked Thatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 17: South Crest (Thatch Piles)



Photograph 18: South Crest (Thatch Piles)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 19: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Polygon 1 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 20: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Polygon 1 (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 21: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Polygon 1 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 22: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Polygon 1 (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 23: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Polygon 1 (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 24: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Polygon 1 (Post-dethatch)



# *Site Preparation: Dethatching*



Photograph 25: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Close-up of Thatch (Pre-dethatch)



Photograph 26: Crestridge Ecological Reserve, Close-up of Thatch (Post-dethatch)



## APPENDIX E

### HERBICIDE LOGS

Appendix E.1     2013 Herbicide Logs

Appendix E.2     2014 Herbicide Logs

Appendix E.1 - 2013 Herbicide Log

| Date      | Herbicide   | Herbicide use (oz) | Diluted Amount Sprayed (gal) | % Solution | Adjuvant use (oz) | Site                                           | Polygon | Area sprayed (acres, approx) | Target Species                 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2/11/2013 | Fusilade II | 12                 | 16                           | 0.59%      | 8                 | South Crest                                    | 2       | 0.5                          | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/11/2013 | Fusilade II | 26                 | 52                           | 0.39%      | 26                | South Crest                                    | 2       | 1                            | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/12/2013 | Fusilade II | 28                 | 56                           | 0.39%      | 28                | South Crest                                    | 2, 3    | 1.5                          | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/13/2013 | Fusilade II | 46                 | 92                           | 0.39%      | 46                | South Crest                                    | 3, 4, 5 | 2.5                          | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/21/2013 | Fusilade II | 62                 | 124                          | 0.39%      | 62                | South Crest                                    | 4, 5, 8 | 3                            | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/22/2013 | Fusilade II | 28.5               | 57                           | 0.39%      | 28.5              | South Crest                                    | 8       | 0.8                          | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/25/2013 | Fusilade II | 40                 | 80                           | 0.39%      | 40                | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3, 5    | 2                            | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/26/2013 | Fusilade II | 47                 | 94                           | 0.39%      | 47                | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3, 5    | 3                            | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 2/28/2013 | Fusilade II | 34                 | 68                           | 0.39%      | 34                | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3, 5    | 2                            | <i>Bracypodium distachyon</i>  |
| 3/11/2013 | Fusilade II | 39.6               | 72                           | 0.43%      | 36                | South Crest                                    | 1, 2    | 1.75                         | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 3/12/2013 | Fusilade II | 50.05              | 91                           | 0.43%      | 45.5              | South Crest                                    | 2, 3    | 3                            | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 3/13/2013 | Fusilade II | 35.2               | 64                           | 0.43%      | 32                | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 5       | 2                            | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |



Appendix E.1 - 2013 Herbicide Log

|           |                  |      |     |       |     |                                                |         |      |                                |
|-----------|------------------|------|-----|-------|-----|------------------------------------------------|---------|------|--------------------------------|
| 3/15/2013 | Fusilade II      | 19.8 | 36  | 0.43% | 18  | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 5       | 1    | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 3/18/2013 | Glyphosate Pro 4 | 52.0 | 20  | 2%    | 0   | South Crest                                    | 2, 3    | 2.1  | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/19/2013 | Glyphosate Pro 4 | 52.0 | 20  | 2%    | 0   | South Crest                                    | 3, 4, 5 | 3.5  | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/21/2013 | Fusilade II      | 3.85 | 7   | 0.43% | 3.5 | South Crest                                    | 4, 5    | 0.2  | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 3/21/2013 | Glyphosate Pro 4 | 36.4 | 14  | 2%    | 0   | South Crest                                    | 4, 5, 8 | 3    | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/25/2013 | Glyphosate Pro 4 | 20.8 | 8   | 2%    | 0   | South Crest                                    | 1       | 0.75 | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/25/2013 | Glyphosate Pro 4 | 16.9 | 6.5 | 2%    | 0   | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3       | 4.2  | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/26/2013 | Glyphosate Pro 4 | 15.6 | 6   | 2%    | 0   | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 5, 1    | 3.1  | Broad-leaf non-natives         |

Appendix E.2 - 2014 Herbicide Log

| Date      | Herbicide   | Herbicide use (oz) | Diluted Amount Sprayed (gal) | % Solution | Adjuvent use (oz) | Site                                           | Polygon       | Area sprayed (acres, approx) | Target Species                 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2/19/2014 | Fusilade II | 32                 | 25                           | 1%         | 10                | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3, 5          | 7.29                         | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 2/20/2014 | Fusilade II | 20                 | 15                           | 1%         | 6                 | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3, 5          | see above                    | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 2/21/2014 | Fusilade II | 58                 | 45                           | 1%         | 17                | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3, 5          | see above                    | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 2/21/2014 | Glyphosate  | 4                  | 1.5                          | 2%         | 1                 | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 3, 5          | see above                    | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 2/14/2014 | Fusilade DX | 82                 | 30                           | 2%         | 15                | South Crest                                    | 4 ,5, 8       | 3.4                          | <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> |
| 3/4/2014  | Glyphosate  | 18                 | 7                            | 2%         | 6                 | South Crest                                    | 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 | 10.74                        | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/10/2014 | Glyphosate  | 32                 | 12.5                         | 2%         | 8                 | South Crest                                    | 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 | see above                    | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/11/2014 | Glyphosate  | 32                 | 12.5                         | 2%         | 8                 | South Crest                                    | 2, 3, 4, 5, 8 | see above                    | Broad-leaf non-natives         |
| 3/19/2014 | Glyphosate  | 16                 | 6.25                         | 2%         | 4                 | Crestridge Ecological Reserve (Thornmint Hill) | 1, 3, 5       | 9                            | Broad-leaf non-natives         |



## APPENDIX F

### SEED

Appendix F.1      Seed Palettes

Appendix F.2      Volunteer-collected Seed



## Appendix F.1 Final Seed Palettes

| Site<br>(Polygon #) <sup>1</sup> | Species                           | Target<br>(lbs) | Actual Amount (lbs) <sup>2</sup> |              |             | Total<br>Applied<br>(lbs) | Average<br>(lbs/row) | Average<br>(lbs/acre) |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                  |                                   |                 | S & S                            | RNP          | Volunteer   |                           |                      |                       |
| CER<br>(Polygon 1)               | <i>Acmispon glaber</i>            | 3.12            | 3.12                             | ---          | ---         | 3.12                      | 0.20                 | 2.00                  |
|                                  | <i>Aristida adscensionis</i>      | 3.12            | ---                              | 0.08         | ---         | 0.08                      | 0.01                 | 0.05                  |
|                                  | <i>Artemisia californica</i>      | 6.24            | 6.24                             | 7.25         | 2.80        | 16.29                     | 1.02                 | 10.44                 |
|                                  | <i>Bahiopsis laciniata</i>        | 3.12            | 3.12                             | 1.56         | 0.63        | 5.31                      | 0.33                 | 3.40                  |
|                                  | <i>Cryptantha intermedia</i>      | 3.12            | ---                              | 0.70         | ---         | 0.70                      | 0.04                 | 0.45                  |
|                                  | <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>      | 4.68            | ---                              | 4.68         | ---         | 4.68                      | 0.29                 | 3.00                  |
|                                  | <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>     | 12.48           | 12.48                            |              | 3.85        | 16.33                     | 1.02                 | 10.47                 |
|                                  | <i>Plantago erecta</i>            | 6.24            | ---                              | 5.00         | ---         | 5.00                      | 0.31                 | 3.21                  |
|                                  | <i>Salvia apiana</i>              | 3.12            | 3.12                             | ---          | ---         | 3.12                      | 0.20                 | 2.00                  |
|                                  | <i>Salvia columbariae</i>         | 1.56            | ---                              | 1.68         | ---         | 1.68                      | 0.11                 | 1.08                  |
|                                  | <b>Total</b>                      | <b>46.80</b>    | <b>28.08</b>                     | <b>20.95</b> | <b>7.28</b> | <b>56.31</b>              | <b>3.52</b>          | <b>36.09</b>          |
| South Crest<br>(Polygon 2)       | <i>Artemisia californica</i>      | 8.00            | 8.00                             | 8.00         | 0.56        | 16.56                     | 0.75                 | 8.28                  |
|                                  | <i>Calochortus splendens</i>      | 2.00            | ---                              | ---          | ---         | 0.00                      | 0.00                 | 0.00                  |
|                                  | <i>Corethrogyne filaginifolia</i> | 2.00            | ---                              | 1.90         | ---         | 1.90                      | 0.09                 | 0.95                  |
|                                  | <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>      | 6.00            | ---                              | 6.25         | 0.94        | 7.19                      | 0.33                 | 3.59                  |
|                                  | <i>Dodecatheon clevelandii</i>    | ---             | ---                              | ---          | 0.13        | 0.13                      | 0.01                 | 0.06                  |



## Appendix F.1 Final Seed Palettes

| Site<br>(Polygon #) <sup>1</sup>            | Species                                                 | Target<br>(lbs) | Actual Amount (lbs) <sup>2</sup> |              |             | Total<br>Applied<br>(lbs) | Average<br>(lbs/row) | Average<br>(lbs/acre) |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                             |                                                         |                 | S & S                            | RNP          | Volunteer   |                           |                      |                       |
|                                             | <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>                           | 16.00           | 16.00                            | ---          | 2.31        | 18.31                     | 0.83                 | 9.16                  |
|                                             | <i>Grindelia camporum</i>                               | 8.00            | ---                              | ---          | ---         | 0.00                      | 0.00                 | 0.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Isocoma menziesii</i>                                | 6.00            | 14.00                            | ---          | 0.63        | 14.63                     | 0.66                 | 7.31                  |
|                                             | <i>Lasthenia californica</i> ssp.<br><i>californica</i> | 2.00            | 2.00                             | --           | ---         | 2.00                      | 0.09                 | 1.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Layia platyglossa</i>                                | 2.00            | 2.00                             | ---          | ---         | 2.00                      | 0.09                 | 1.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Lupinus bicolor</i>                                  | 8.00            | 8.00                             | ---          | ---         | 8.00                      | 0.36                 | 4.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Sisyrinchium bellum</i>                              | 6.00            | 8.00                             | ---          | 0.30        | 8.30                      | 0.38                 | 4.15                  |
|                                             | <i>Stipa pulchra</i>                                    | 12.00           | ---                              | 11.10        | ---         | 11.10                     | 0.50                 | 5.55                  |
|                                             | <b>Total</b>                                            | <b>78.00</b>    | <b>58.00</b>                     | <b>27.25</b> | <b>4.86</b> | <b>90.11</b>              | <b>4.10</b>          | <b>45.06</b>          |
| South Crest<br>(Polygon 3,<br>western half) | <i>Allium haematochiton</i>                             | ---             | ---                              | ---          | 0.09        | 0.09                      | 0.01                 | 0.07                  |
|                                             | <i>Artemisia californica</i>                            | 5.00            | 5.00                             | 4.00         | 2.00        | 11.00                     | 1.10                 | 8.80                  |
|                                             | <i>Calochortus splendens</i>                            | 1.25            | ---                              | ---          | ---         | 0.00                      | 0.00                 | 0.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Corethrogyne filaginifolia</i>                       | 1.25            | ---                              | 1.00         | ---         | 1.00                      | 0.10                 | 0.80                  |
|                                             | <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>                            | 3.75            | ---                              | 6.00         | ---         | 6.00                      | 0.60                 | 4.80                  |
|                                             | <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>                           | 10.00           | 10.00                            | ---          | 1.00        | 11.00                     | 1.10                 | 8.80                  |
|                                             | <i>Fritillaria biflora</i>                              | ---             | ---                              | ---          | 0.13        | 0.13                      | 0.01                 | 0.10                  |





## Appendix F.1 Final Seed Palettes

| Site<br>(Polygon #) <sup>1</sup>            | Species                                                  | Target<br>(lbs) | Actual Amount (lbs) <sup>2</sup> |              |             | Total<br>Applied<br>(lbs) | Average<br>(lbs/row) | Average<br>(lbs/acre) |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                             |                                                          |                 | S & S                            | RNP          | Volunteer   |                           |                      |                       |
|                                             | <i>Grindelia camporum</i>                                | 5.00            | ---                              | ---          | 0.31        | 0.31                      | 0.03                 | 0.25                  |
|                                             | <i>Isocoma menziesii</i>                                 | 3.75            | 8.75                             | ---          | 0.75        | 9.50                      | 0.95                 | 7.60                  |
|                                             | <i>Lasthenia californica</i> ssp.<br><i>californicum</i> | 1.25            | 1.25                             | ---          | ---         | 1.25                      | 0.13                 | 1.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Layia platyglossa</i>                                 | 1.25            | 1.25                             | ---          | ---         | 1.25                      | 0.13                 | 1.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Lupinus bicolor</i>                                   | 5.00            | 5.00                             | ---          | ---         | 5.00                      | 0.50                 | 4.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Sysirinchium bellum</i>                               | 3.75            | 5.00                             | ---          | 0.13        | 5.13                      | 0.51                 | 4.10                  |
|                                             | <i>Stipa pulchra</i>                                     | 7.50            | ---                              | 5.00         | ---         | 5.00                      | 0.50                 | 4.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Stipa lepida</i>                                      | 0.00            | ---                              | 1.45         | ---         | 1.45                      | 0.15                 | 1.16                  |
|                                             | <b>Total</b>                                             | <b>48.75</b>    | <b>36.25</b>                     | <b>17.45</b> | <b>4.41</b> | <b>58.11</b>              | <b>5.81</b>          | <b>46.48</b>          |
| South Crest<br>(Polygon 3,<br>eastern half) | <i>Artemisia californica</i>                             | 5.00            | 5.00                             | 5.00         | 2.00        | 12.00                     | 1.20                 | 9.60                  |
|                                             | <i>Bahiopsis laciniata</i>                               | 2.50            | 2.50                             | 1.56         | ---         | 4.06                      | 0.41                 | 3.25                  |
|                                             | <i>Cryptantha intermedia</i>                             | 2.50            | ---                              | 1.00         | ---         | 1.00                      | 0.10                 | 0.80                  |
|                                             | <i>Deinandra fasciculata</i>                             | 3.75            | ---                              | 6.00         | ---         | 6.00                      | 0.60                 | 4.80                  |
|                                             | <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>                            | 10.00           | 10.00                            | ---          | 3.40        | 13.40                     | 1.34                 | 10.72                 |
|                                             | <i>Eriophyllum confertiflorum</i>                        | 2.50            | 2.50                             | ---          | ---         | 2.50                      | 0.25                 | 2.00                  |
|                                             | <i>Isocoma menziesii</i>                                 | 3.75            | 3.75                             | ---          | 0.69        | 4.44                      | 0.44                 | 3.55                  |



## Appendix F.1 Final Seed Palettes

| Site<br>(Polygon #) <sup>1</sup> | Species                | Target<br>(lbs) | Actual Amount (lbs) <sup>2</sup> |              |             | Total<br>Applied<br>(lbs) | Average<br>(lbs/row) | Average<br>(lbs/acre) |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                  |                        |                 | S & S                            | RNP          | Volunteer   |                           |                      |                       |
|                                  | <i>Plantago erecta</i> | 5.00            | ---                              | 5.00         | ---         | 5.00                      | 0.50                 | 4.00                  |
|                                  | <i>Salvia apiana</i>   | 2.50            | 2.50                             | ---          | ---         | 2.50                      | 0.25                 | 2.00                  |
|                                  | <b>Total</b>           | <b>37.50</b>    | <b>26.25</b>                     | <b>18.56</b> | <b>6.09</b> | <b>50.90</b>              | <b>5.09</b>          | <b>40.72</b>          |

1 CER = Crestridge Ecological Reserve.

2 S & S = S & S Seeds, Inc.; RNP = RECON Native Plant Nursery; Volunteer = Volunteer-collected seed under the direction of Earth Discovery Institute (EDI).

Appendix F.2 - Volunteer-collected Seed

| Collection #      | Species                  | Common Name            | Collection Date | GPS Location               | Location Description                                                                                              | Site Description |           |           |               |           | Plant Population  |                     | Fruiting Stage | Team Members                                                  | Amount         |
|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|                   |                          |                        |                 |                            |                                                                                                                   | Aspect           | Slope (°) | Elevation | Sun/Shade (%) | Soil type | Total # of Plants | # of Plants Sampled |                |                                                               |                |
| CER_MUME_01_2012  | Muhlenbergia microsperma |                        | 10/16/2012      |                            | Thornmint Hill                                                                                                    | W                | steep     |           | 100%/0%       | clay      | 1000's            | 100's               | Over ripe      | Vinje                                                         | Several ounces |
| SC_NAPU_01_2012   | Nassella pulchra         | Purple needlegrass     | 5/15/2012       | 32°47'25.75" 116°52'01.96" | South Crest                                                                                                       |                  | gentle    |           | 100%/0%       |           |                   |                     |                | Vinje                                                         | 1 pound        |
|                   | Fritillaria biflora      | chocolate lily         | 5/15/2012       |                            | South Crest                                                                                                       | N                | gentle    |           | 100%/0%       | clay      | 100+              | 40-50               |                | Vinje, Battle                                                 | 1 ounce        |
|                   | Sisyrinchium bellum      | Blue-eyed grass        | 5/15/2012       |                            | South Crest                                                                                                       | N                | gentle    |           | 100%/0%       | clay      | 1000's            | 100's               | Ripe           | Vinje, Battle                                                 | 1 ounce        |
|                   | Dichelostemma capitatum  | Blue dicks             | 5/17/2013       |                            | South Crest                                                                                                       | N                | gentle    |           | 100%/0%       | clay      | 1000's            | 100's               | Ripe           | Vinje, Battle                                                 | < 1 ounce      |
| CER_SIBE_01_2012  | Sisyrinchium bellum      | Blue-eyed grass        | 5/30/2012       |                            | CER, east side of trail that departs next to Hubbell building, at open knoll just north of 1st set of switchbacks | W                | 5°        |           | 95%/5%        |           | 140 fruiting      | 10% each plant      | Ripe           | Andrea Johnson, Mickey Johnston, Cathy Chadwick               | Several ounces |
| RJER_SAAP_01_2012 | Salvia apiana            | White sage             | 6/18/2012       |                            | Same as 6/11/2012                                                                                                 | W, E, flat       | 0-5°      |           | 100%/0%       |           | 50+               | 6                   | Early          | Debbie Ekhaml, Mary Jane Quinn, Louise Thomas, Cathy Chadwick |                |
| RJER_CASP_02_2012 | Calacortus splendens     | Splendid mariposa lily | 6/18/2012       |                            | Same as 6/11/2012                                                                                                 | W, E, flat       | 5-20°     |           | 100%/0%       |           | 50+               | 20                  | Early          | Debbie Ekhaml, Mary Jane Quinn, Louise Thomas, Cathy Chadwick | Several ounces |
| RJER_SIBE_01_2012 | Sisyrinchium bellum      | Blue-eyed grass        | 6/18/2012       |                            | Same as 6/11/2012                                                                                                 | E                | 5-20°     |           | 100%/0%       |           | 2                 | 2                   | Late           | Debbie Ekhaml, Mary Jane Quinn, Louise Thomas, Cathy Chadwick |                |
| RJER_DICA_02_2012 | Dichelostemma capitatum  | Blue dicks             | 6/18/2012       |                            | Same as 6/11/2012                                                                                                 | E                | 5-20°     |           | 100%/0%       |           | 5                 | 5                   | Late           | Debbie Ekhaml, Mary Jane Quinn, Louise Thomas, Cathy Chadwick |                |

Appendix F.2 - Volunteer-collected Seed

| Collection #      | Species                 | Common Name                    | Collection Date | GPS Location | Location Description                           | Site Description |           |           |               |           | Plant Population  |                     | Fruiting Stage | Team Members                                                            | Amount  |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                   |                         |                                |                 |              |                                                | Aspect           | Slope (°) | Elevation | Sun/Shade (%) | Soil type | Total # of Plants | # of Plants Sampled |                |                                                                         |         |
| RJER_CASP_03_2012 | Calacortus splendens    | Splendid mariposa lily         | 7/2/2012        |              | Same as 6/11/2012                              | W, E, flat       | 5-20°     |           | 100%/0%       |           | ≈200              | ≈5-10% each plant   | Ripe           | Rick Craven, Mary Duffy, Debbie Ekhaml, Cathy Chadwick, Vicky Bonnett   | 1 ounce |
| CER_CEVE_01_2012  | Centarium venustum      | charming centaury, canchalagua | 7/27/2012       |              | Horsemill area grasslands                      | flat             |           |           | 100%/0%       |           | ≈300              | 30-40               | Ripe           | Cathy Chadwick, Andrea Johnson, Mickey Johnston                         |         |
| CER_CASP_01_2012  | Calacortus splendens    | Splendid mariposa lily         | 8/3/2012        |              | Trail west from CER La Cresta Heights entrance | flat             |           |           | 100%/0%       |           | 1                 | 1                   | late           | Cathy Chadwick, Mickey Johnston                                         | 1 ounce |
| CER_HESC_01_2012  | Helianthemum scoparium  | Sunrose                        | 8/3/2012        |              | Trail west from CER La Cresta Heights entrance | flat             |           |           | 100%/0%       |           | ≈50               | ≈50                 | late           | Cathy Chadwick, Mickey Johnston                                         |         |
| CER_MIAU_01_2012  | Mimulus Aurantiacus     | Monkeyflower                   | 8/3/2012        |              | Trail west from CER La Cresta Heights entrance | flat             |           |           | 95%/5%        |           | 5                 | 5                   | ripe           | Cathy Chadwick, Mickey Johnston                                         |         |
| CER_RHOV_01_2012  | Rhus ovata              | Sugar bush                     | 8/3/2012        |              | Trail west from CER La Cresta Heights entrance | flat             |           |           | 100%/0%       |           | 10                | 4                   | late           | Cathy Chadwick, Mickey Johnston                                         |         |
| CER_ERFA_01_2012  | Eriogonum fasciculaturm | California buckwheat           | 8/3/2012        |              | Trail west from CER La Cresta Heights entrance | flat             |           |           | 100%/0%       |           | >100              | 14                  | early          | Cathy Chadwick, Mickey Johnston                                         |         |
| CER_SAAP_01_2012  | Salvia apiana           | White sage                     | 8/3/2012        |              | Trail west from CER La Cresta Heights entrance | flat             |           |           | 100%/0%       |           | ≈50               | 19                  | ripe           | Cathy Chadwick, Mickey Johnston                                         |         |
| RJER_SAAP_02_2012 | Salvia apiana           | White sage                     | 8/6/2012        |              | Slope west of RJER parking lot                 | E                | 15-20°    |           | 100%/0%       |           | >500              | ≈210 (10%)          | Ripe           | Debbie Ekhaml, Mary Jane Quinn, Mary Duffy, Rick Craven, Cathy Chadwick |         |
| RJER_ERFA_01_2012 | Eriogonum fasciculaturm | California buckwheat           | 8/6/2012        |              | Slope west of RJER parking lot                 | E                | 5-10°     |           | 100%/0%       |           | >500              | ≈200 (10%)          | Early          | Debbie Ekhaml, Mary Jane Quinn, Mary Duffy, Rick Craven, Cathy Chadwick |         |

Appendix F.2 - Volunteer-collected Seed

| Collection #       | Species                                | Common Name          | Collection Date | GPS Location               | Location Description                                                                 | Site Description |                 |           |               |           | Plant Population  |                     | Fruiting Stage            | Team Members                                    | Amount         |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|                    |                                        |                      |                 |                            |                                                                                      | Aspect           | Slope (°)       | Elevation | Sun/Shade (%) | Soil type | Total # of Plants | # of Plants Sampled |                           |                                                 |                |
| RJER_ERFFO_01_2012 | Eriogonum fasciculatum var. foliolosum | California buckwheat | 8/6/2012        |                            | Slope southwest of RJER parking lot                                                  | NE               | 5-10°           |           | 100%/0%       |           | 1                 | 1(10%)              | Ripe                      | FWS Youth Conservation Corp member, Matt        |                |
| RJER_ERFA_02_2012  | Eriogonum fasciculatum                 | California buckwheat | 8/9/2012        |                            | Slope southwest of RJER parking lot                                                  | NE               | 5-10°           |           | 100%/0%       |           | >500              | ≈232(10%)           | Early                     | FWS Youth Conservation Corp                     |                |
| CER_ERFA_02_2012   | Eriogonum fasciculatum                 | California buckwheat | 8/10/2012       |                            | Hill north of Horsemill entrance                                                     | SW               | 5-10°           |           | 100%/0%       |           | >100              | 20                  | early                     | Cathy Chadwick, Andrea Johnson, Mickey Johnston |                |
| CER_MIAU_02_2012   | Mimulus Aurantiacus                    | Monkeyflower         | 9/12/2012       | 32°49'07.96" 116°52'00.36" | Johnson residence yard, 405 La Cresta Heights Road, El Cajon, 92021; adjacent to CER | NNW              | 10-15°          | 1,692     | 75%/25%       |           |                   |                     | ripe                      | Andrea Johnson                                  |                |
| SC_GRCA_01_2012    | Grindelia camporum                     | Gumplant             | 10/9/2012       |                            | South Crest                                                                          |                  |                 |           |               |           |                   |                     |                           | Santare                                         |                |
| SC_ISME_01_2012    | Isocoma menziesii                      |                      | 10/13/2012      |                            | South Crest                                                                          |                  |                 |           |               |           |                   |                     |                           | Santare                                         |                |
| CER_COFI_01_2012   | Corethrogyne filaginifolia             | Sand aster           | 10/10/2012      | 32°49'07.96" 116°52'00.36" | Johnson residence yard, 405 La Cresta Heights Road, El Cajon, 92021; adjacent to CER | NNW              | 10-15°          | 1,692     | 75%/25%       |           |                   |                     | ripe                      | Andrea Johnson                                  |                |
| CER_COFI_02_2012   | Corethrogyne filaginifolia             | Sand aster           | 10/12/2012      |                            | CER Horsemill area                                                                   | flat             | flat            |           | 90%10%        |           | 2                 | 2                   | ripe                      | Chadwick, Johnson, Johnston                     |                |
| CER_COFI_03_2012   | Corethrogyne filaginifolia             | Sand aster           | 10/19/2012      | 32°49'38.58" 116°50'03.23" | CER Intersection of Red Tail Trail and Valley View Truck Trail                       | NW               | 5°              |           | 95%5%         |           | 100+              | 50                  | ripe                      | Chadwick, Johnson, Johnston                     |                |
| CER_ISME_01_2012   | Isocoma menziesii                      | Menzie's goldenbush  | 10/19/2012      |                            | CER Horsemill area                                                                   | W                | 5°              | 1,300     | 100%/0%       |           |                   |                     | early                     | Johnson, Johnston                               |                |
| SC_ISME_02_20124   | Isocoma menziesii                      |                      | 10/25/2012      |                            | South Crest                                                                          |                  |                 |           |               |           |                   |                     |                           | Vinje, Santare                                  |                |
| SC_ERFA_01_2012    | Eriogonum fascilatum                   | California buckwheat | 10/25/2012      |                            | South Crest                                                                          |                  |                 |           |               |           |                   |                     |                           | Vinje, Santare                                  |                |
|                    | Salvia columbariae                     | Chia                 | 10/16/2013      |                            | CER                                                                                  | W, S             | gentle to steep |           | 100%/0%       |           | 1000's            | 100's               | Ripe, but late in season. | Vinje                                           | 1/2 pound      |
|                    | Cryptantha intermedia                  | Popcorn flower       | 10/16/2012      |                            | CER                                                                                  | W, S             | gentle to steep |           | 100%/0%       |           | 1000's            | 100's               | Ripe, but late in season. | Vinje                                           | Several ounces |



Appendix F.2 - Volunteer-collected Seed

| Collection #      | Species               | Common Name          | Collection Date | GPS Location | Location Description                                | Site Description |           |           |               |           | Plant Population  |                     | Fruiting Stage | Team Members                | Amount         |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
|                   |                       |                      |                 |              |                                                     | Aspect           | Slope (°) | Elevation | Sun/Shade (%) | Soil type | Total # of Plants | # of Plants Sampled |                |                             |                |
| SC_CRIN_01_2012   | Cryptantha intermedia |                      | 10/25/2012      |              | South Crest                                         |                  |           |           |               |           |                   |                     |                | Vinje                       | Several ounces |
| SC_BALA_01_2012   | Bahiopsis lacinata    | San Diego sunflower  | 10/26/2012      |              | South Crest                                         |                  |           |           |               |           |                   |                     |                | Santare                     |                |
| SC_ISME_03_20124  | Isocoma menziesii     |                      | 11/2/2012       |              | South Crest                                         |                  |           |           |               |           |                   |                     |                | Chadwick, Johnson, Johnston |                |
| SC_GRCA_02_2012   | Grindelia camporum    | Gumplant             | 11/2/2012       |              | South Crest                                         |                  |           |           |               |           |                   |                     |                | Chadwick, Johnson, Johnston |                |
| CER_ARCA_01_2013  | Artemesia Californica | California sagebrush | 1/18/2013       |              | CER, Horsemill grassland                            | W, SW            | 5°        | 1,400     | 100%          |           |                   |                     |                | Chadwick, Johnson, Johnston |                |
| CER_ARCA_02_2013  | Artemesia Californica | California sagebrush | 1/25/2013       |              | CER, Horsemill CSS and grassland                    | W, SW            | 5°        | 1,400     | 100%          |           |                   |                     |                | Johnson, Johnston           |                |
| RJER_ARCA_01_2013 | Artemesia Californica | California sagebrush | 2/25/2013       |              | slope above tecate cypress, west of RJER paking lot | E, NE            | 10-25°    |           | 100%          |           |                   |                     |                |                             |                |
| CER_ARCA_03_2013  | Artemesia Californica | California sagebrush | 3/8/2013        |              | Rios Canyon, base of Thornmint Hill                 | W, SW            | 5°        |           | 100%          |           |                   |                     |                |                             |                |



## APPENDIX G

### MONITORING DATA AND ANALYSIS

- Appendix G.1    Crestridge Ecological Reserve
- Appendix G.2    South Crest
- Appendix G.3    Statistical Analysis Report



APPENDIX G.1  
MONITORING DATA,  
CRESTRIDGE ECOLOGICAL RESERVE

2013-2014 COVER DATA

Note: Appendix includes *Brachypodium* cover data summary tables only; complete data tables are available on CBI's Data Basin website ([databasin.org](http://databasin.org)); raw data may be available on request from CBI.

Crestridge Ecological Reserve - 2013 *Brachypodium* Cover Data

| Pre-treatment      | Cover (%) |         | Post-treatment     | Cover (%) |         |
|--------------------|-----------|---------|--------------------|-----------|---------|
|                    | Treatment | Control |                    | Treatment | Control |
|                    |           |         |                    |           |         |
| <b>Polygon 001</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 001</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 58        | 72      | Block 1            | 3         | 56      |
| Block 2            | 72        | 56      | Block 2            | 0         | 69      |
| Block 3            | 67        | 33      | Block 3            | 0         | 78      |
| <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 47        | 39      | Block 1            | 0         | 44      |
| Block 2            | 53        | 64      | Block 2            | 0         | 72      |
| Block 3            | 61        | 25      | Block 3            | 3         | 81      |
| <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 50        | 61      | Block 1            | 0         | 36      |
| Block 2            | 50        | 44      | Block 2            | 0         | 47      |
| Block 3            | 58        | 67      | Block 3            | 0         | 31      |

| Polygon | 2012     | 2013 |          |            |      | 2014 |          |            |
|---------|----------|------|----------|------------|------|------|----------|------------|
|         | Dethatch | Mow  | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed | Mow  | Fusilade | Glyphosate |
| 1       | X        | 2x   | ---      | 2x         | 1x   | 1x   | ---      | 2x         |
| 3       | ---      | ---  | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---  | 1x       | 2x         |
| 5       | ---      | ---  | 2x       | 2x         | ---  | ---  | 1x       | 2x         |

Crestridge Ecological Reserve - 2014 *Brachypodium* Cover Data

| Pre-treatment      | Cover (%) |         | Post-treatment     | Cover (%) |         |
|--------------------|-----------|---------|--------------------|-----------|---------|
|                    | Treatment | Control |                    | Treatment | Control |
|                    |           |         |                    |           |         |
| <b>Polygon 001</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 001</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 0         | 3       | Block 1            | 6         | 36      |
| Block 2            | 0         | 0       | Block 2            | 8         | 22      |
| Block 3            | 3         | 3       | Block 3            | 11        | 31      |
| <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            |           |         | Block 1            | 0         | 44      |
| Block 2            |           |         | Block 2            | 6         | 39      |
| Block 3            |           |         | Block 3            | 3         | 36      |
| <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            |           |         | Block 1            | 8         | 14      |
| Block 2            |           |         | Block 2            | 0         | 31      |
| Block 3            |           |         | Block 3            | 0         | 22      |

| Polygon | 2012     | 2013 |          |            |      | 2014 |          |            |
|---------|----------|------|----------|------------|------|------|----------|------------|
|         | Dethatch | Mow  | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed | Mow  | Fusilade | Glyphosate |
| 001     | X        | 2x   | ---      | 2x         | 1x   | 1x   | ---      | 2x         |
| 003     | ---      | ---  | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | ---  | 1x       | 2x         |
| 005     | ---      | ---  | 2x       | 2x         | ---  | ---  | 1x       | 2x         |





## APPENDIX G.2 MONITORING DATA, SOUTH CREST

### 2013-2014 COVER DATA

Note: Appendix includes *Brachypodium* cover data summary tables only; complete data tables are available on CBI's Data Basin website ([databasin.org](http://databasin.org)); raw data may be available on request from CBI.

# South Crest - 2013 *Brachypodium* Cover Data

| Pre-treatment      | Cover (%) |         | Post-treatment     | Cover (%) |         |
|--------------------|-----------|---------|--------------------|-----------|---------|
|                    | Treatment | Control |                    | Treatment | Control |
|                    |           |         |                    |           |         |
| <b>Polygon 002</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 002</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 28        | 42      | Block 1            | 0         | 31      |
| Block 2            | 39        | 14      | Block 2            | 0         | 17      |
| Block 3            | 25        | 8       | Block 3            | 0         | 33      |
| <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 50        | 69      | Block 1            | 0         | 47      |
| Block 2            | 84        | 14      | Block 2            | 6         | 50      |
| Block 3            | 64        | 47      | Block 3            | 3         | 53      |
| <b>Polygon 004</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 004</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 42        | 17      | Block 1            | 3         | 53      |
| Block 2            | 33        | 39      | Block 2            | 3         | 53      |
| Block 3            | 39        | 39      | Block 3            | 6         | 8       |
| <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 53        | 8       | Block 1            | 6         | 42      |
| Block 2            | 11        | 6       | Block 2            | 17        | 64      |
| Block 3            | 11        | 8       | Block 3            | 0         | 28      |
| <b>Polygon 008</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 008</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 28        | 42      | Block 1            | 22        | 47      |
| Block 2            | 25        | 36      | Block 2            | 14        | 53      |
| Block 3            | 42        | 36      | Block 3            | 28        | 58      |

| Polygon | 2012     | 2013     |            |      | 2014     |            |      |
|---------|----------|----------|------------|------|----------|------------|------|
|         | Dethatch | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed |
| 2       | X        | 2x       | 2x         | X    | ---      | 2x         | X    |
| 3       | X        | 2x       | 2x         | X    | ---      | 2x         | X    |
| 4       | ---      | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | 1x       | 2x         | ---  |
| 5       | ---      | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | 1x       | 2x         | ---  |
| 8       | ---      | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | 1x       | 2x         | ---  |

# South Crest - 2014 *Brachypodium* Cover Data

| Pre-treatment      | Cover (%) |         | Post-treatment     | Cover (%) |         |
|--------------------|-----------|---------|--------------------|-----------|---------|
|                    | Treatment | Control |                    | Treatment | Control |
|                    |           |         |                    |           |         |
| <b>Polygon 002</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 002</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 0         | 6       | Block 1            | 0         | 17      |
| Block 2            | 3         | 6       | Block 2            | 14        | 36      |
| Block 3            | 0         | 0       | Block 3            | 6         | 22      |
| <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 003</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            | 0         | 3       | Block 1            | 0         | 36      |
| Block 2            | 3         | 3       | Block 2            | 3         | 47      |
| Block 3            | 8         | 3       | Block 3            | 14        | 28      |
| <b>Polygon 004</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 004</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            |           |         | Block 1            | 3         | 25      |
| Block 2            |           |         | Block 2            | 0         | 19      |
| Block 3            |           |         | Block 3            | 6         | 19      |
| <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 005</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            |           |         | Block 1            | 0         | 28      |
| Block 2            |           |         | Block 2            | 6         | 33      |
| Block 3            |           |         | Block 3            | 3         | 36      |
| <b>Polygon 008</b> |           |         | <b>Polygon 008</b> |           |         |
| Block 1            |           |         | Block 1            | 0         | 31      |
| Block 2            |           |         | Block 2            | 14        | 28      |
| Block 3            |           |         | Block 3            | 8         | 50      |

| Polygon | 2012     | 2013     |            |      | 2014     |            |      |
|---------|----------|----------|------------|------|----------|------------|------|
|         | Dethatch | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed | Fusilade | Glyphosate | Seed |
| 2       | X        | 2x       | 2x         | X    | ---      | 2x         | X    |
| 3       | X        | 2x       | 2x         | X    | ---      | 2x         | X    |
| 4       | ---      | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | 1x       | 2x         | ---  |
| 5       | ---      | 1x       | 2x         |      | 1x       | 2x         | ---  |
| 8       | ---      | 1x       | 2x         | ---  | 1x       | 2x         | ---  |



## APPENDIX G.3

### STATISTICAL ANALYSIS REPORT

Statistical analysis of a replicated adaptive  
management experiment:  
Control of *Brachypodium Distachyon* at  
Crestridge and South Crest.



*Photo: Wikipedia.org*

Prepared by:  
Dr. Douglas Deutschman, Professor of Biology  
June 15, 2014



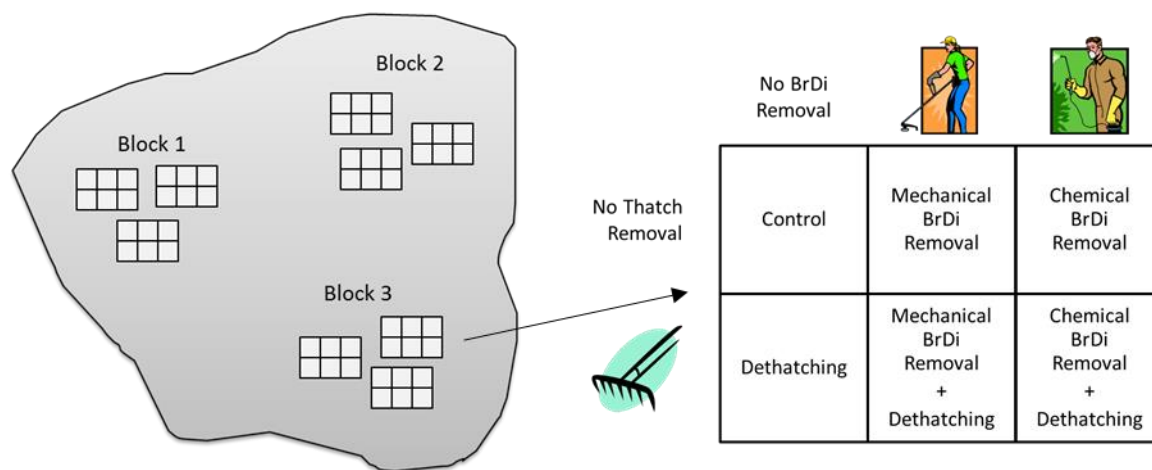
## Organization of this Report:

The report is organized in three sections. In the first section, I summarize the effectiveness of the different treatments on cover of *Brachypodium distachyon* (hereafter BrDi), the primary endpoint of the experiment. In the second section, I present a wider array of graphics, summary statistics, and analyses that describe inter-annual variability, differences between the two sites, and impact of the experiment on BrDi as well as the cover of other functional groups. In the third section, I discuss the results and make some recommendations about future adaptive management.

## I. Experimental Control of *Brachypodium distachyon*

### Design of the Experiment:

The experiment used elements of both blocked and split-plot designs (Figure 1) at two sites Crestridge Ecological Reserve (CER) and South Crest (SC). These types of designs are common in agriculture and ecology/conservation because they allow managers to measure the impact of the treatment despite significant spatial heterogeneity. In addition, the design used a pre- and post-treatment survey (related to BACI designs: Before, After, Control, Intervention).



**Figure 1:** Schematic of experimental design.

The statistical analysis of pre-post and split-plot designs can be complex because the model must include terms for the spatial structure as well as the paired values (pre and post) measured from the same plot. A repeated-measures ANOVA was used for all initial analyses. In many cases, analyses could be simplified to more common ANOVA and paired t-tests. When possible, the simpler analysis is presented to make interpretation easier.

### Major Results: Control of *Brachypodium distachyon*

In general, all treatments were effective at reducing the cover of *Brachypodium distachyon* (BrDi; See Table 1). In most cases, BrDi cover was reduced to zero or nearly zero for all treated plots (Figure 2). There was some evidence of polygon to polygon variability but no consistent difference between CER and SC. The treatment effect was the dominant statistical signal in both years.

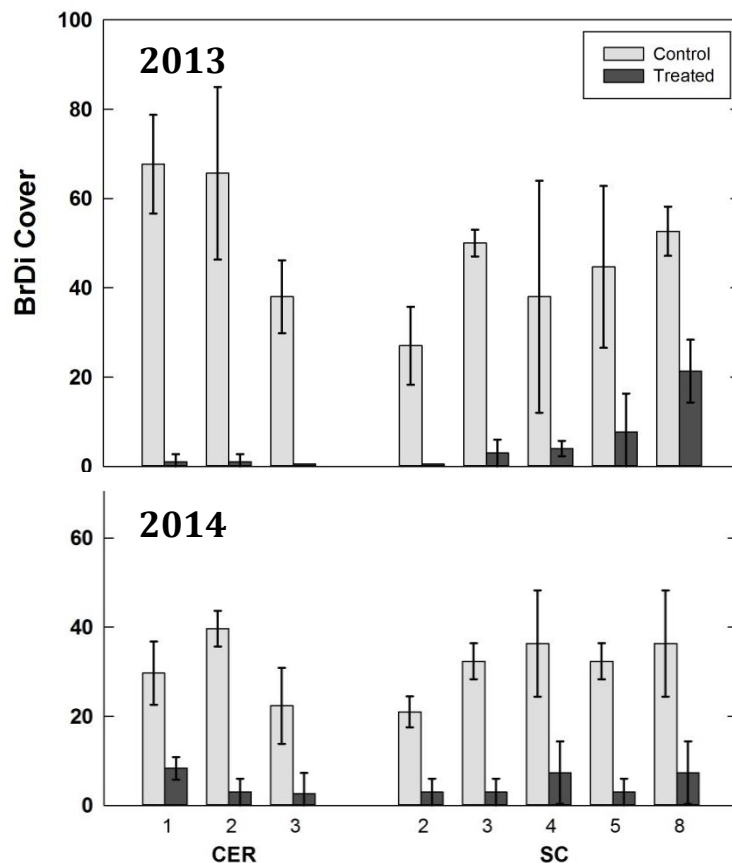
| 2013                         | SSQ    | df | MSQ    | F-ratio | P-value |
|------------------------------|--------|----|--------|---------|---------|
| <b><u>Between Blocks</u></b> |        |    |        |         |         |
| Site                         | 3.90   | 1  | 3.90   | 0.11    | 0.742   |
| Polygons within Sites        | 643.9  | 6  | 107.3  | 3.09    | 0.033   |
| Error                        | 555.7  | 16 | 34.7   |         |         |
| <b><u>Within Blocks</u></b>  |        |    |        |         |         |
| Treatment                    | 7847.4 | 1  | 7847.4 | 177.9   | <.001   |
| Treatment * Site             | 3.07   | 1  | 3.07   | 0.07    | 0.795   |
| Treatment * Polygons         | 413.2  | 6  | 68.9   | 1.56    | 0.222   |
| Error                        | 705.7  | 16 | 44.1   |         |         |

| 2014                         | SSQ     | df | MSQ     | F-ratio | P-value |
|------------------------------|---------|----|---------|---------|---------|
| <b><u>Between Blocks</u></b> |         |    |         |         |         |
| Site                         | 185.0   | 1  | 185.0   | 1.41    | 0.252   |
| Polygons within Sites        | 2657.4  | 6  | 442.9   | 3.38    | 0.024   |
| Error                        | 2095.0  | 16 | 130.9   |         |         |
| <b><u>Within Blocks</u></b>  |         |    |         |         |         |
| Treatment                    | 23655.7 | 1  | 23655.7 | 244.0   | <.001   |
| Treatment * Site             | 1261.4  | 1  | 1261.4  | 13.0    | 0.002   |
| Treatment * Polygons         | 1107.6  | 6  | 184.6   | 1.90    | 0.142   |
| Error                        | 1551.0  | 16 | 96.9    |         |         |

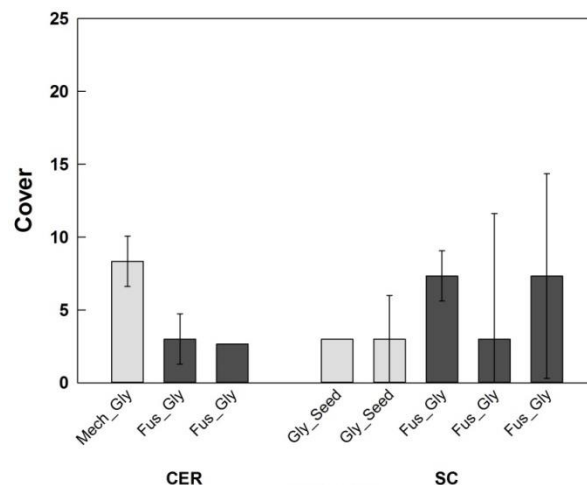
**Table 1:** GLM of BrDi cover in 2013 and 2014. The treatment effect is much larger than any differences among polygons or between years.

In 2013, several plots at SC were not completely treated by the contractor leading to some residual BrDi (PGR, pers. comm.). In 2014, modest amounts of BrDi cover reflected new growth after an unseasonably late spring rain (PGR, pers. comm.).



**Figure 2:** Cover of BrDi in 2013 and 2014. Each polygon is a complete block of the experiment (three at CER and five at SC).

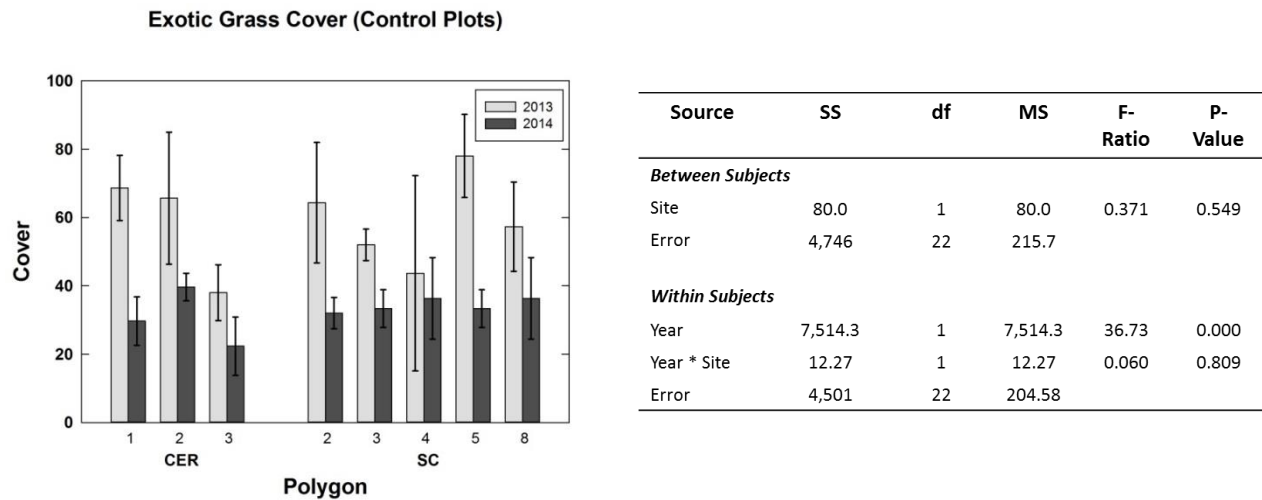
There was little difference among the different control methods used (Figure 3). Although there was some evidence that Glyphosate + Fusilade was more effective than Glyphosate + mechanical removal at CER, the addition of Fusilade at SC did not appear to improve control. The differences observed among the treatments were small compared to the difference between all the treated plots compared to the untreated controls.



**Figure 3:** Cover of BrDi as a function of treatment (2014 data shown).

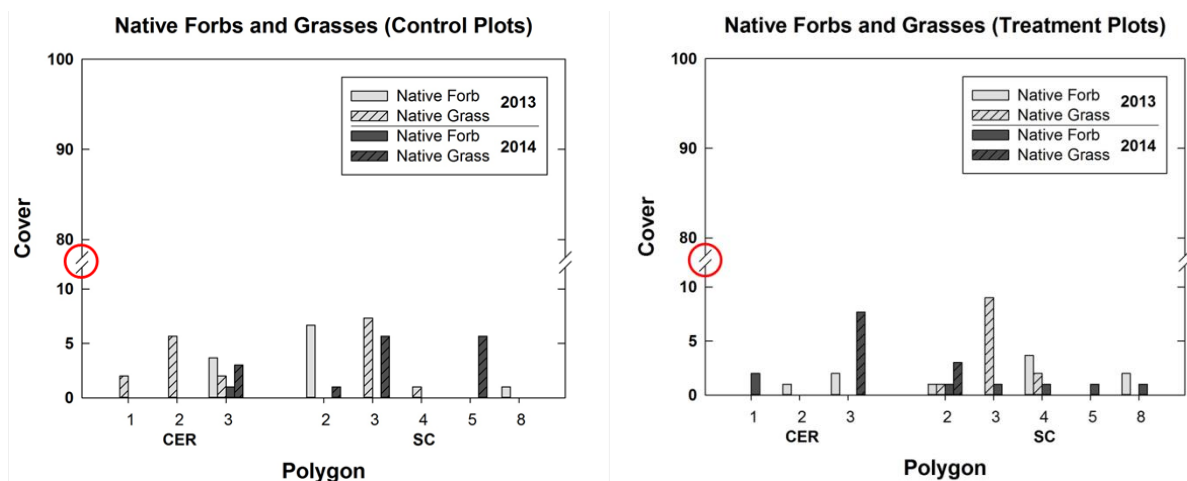
## II. Analysis of Functional Group and Richness Data

Cover of exotic grass was significantly higher on untreated plots in 2013 compared to 2014 (Figure 4). Inter-annual variation in grass is highly variable and often driven by the amount and timing of rainfall. It is important to note that control of BrDi was achieved in both years.



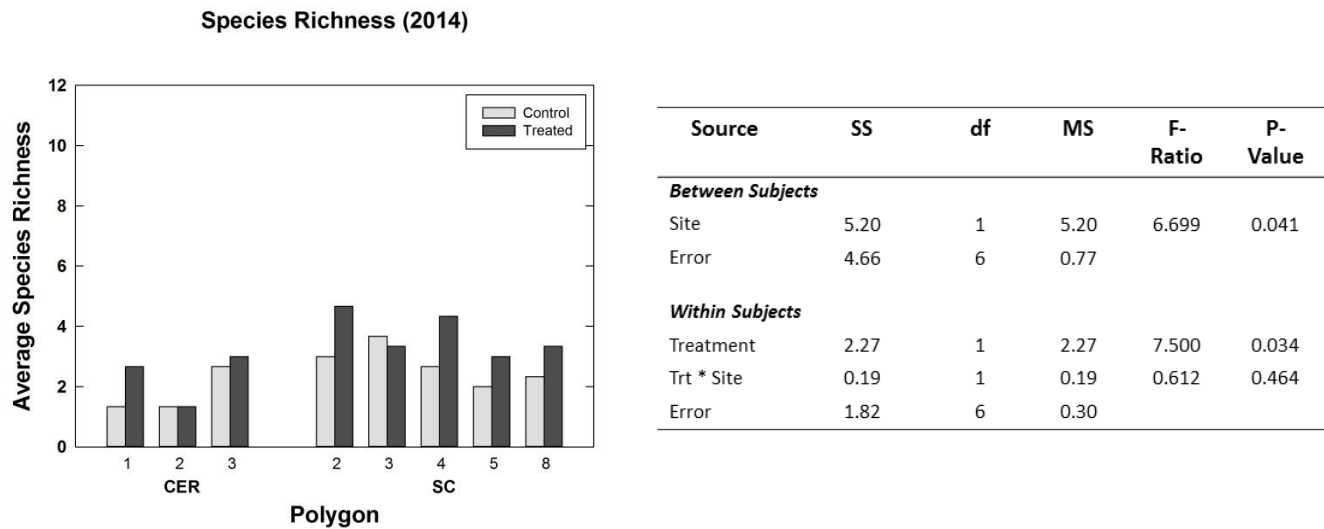
**Figure 4:** Cover of exotic grasses from control plots in 2013 and 2014.

Cover of native forbs and grasses was low and variable (Figure 5, left). Average cover of native plants was never greater than 10%. A similar pattern was observed on treated plots (Figure 5, right). There is no evidence that treatment altered native cover. It is important to remember that native cover was low and patchy.



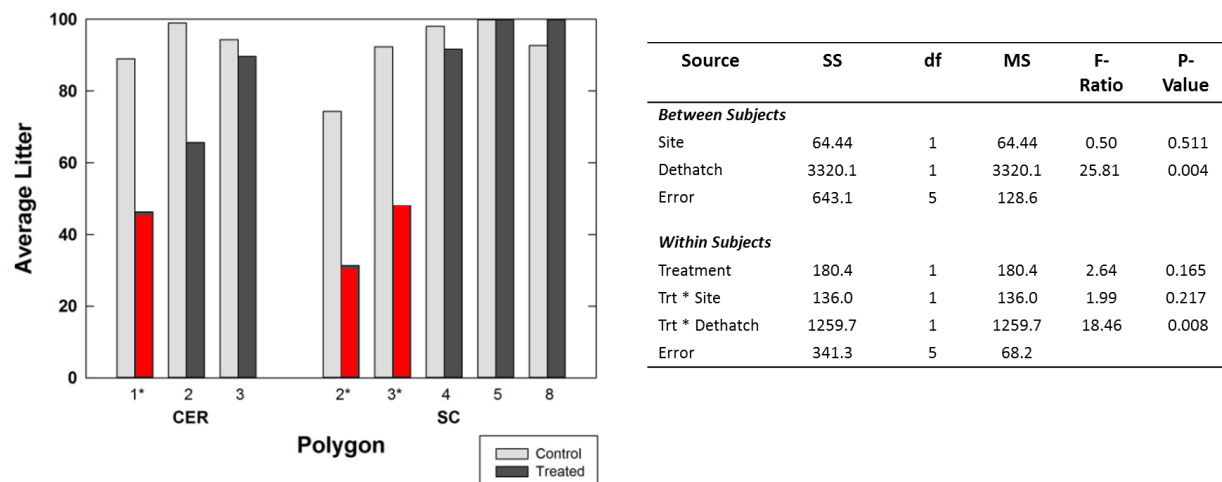
**Figure 5:** Cover of native grasses and forbs from control and treatment plots in 2013 and 2014.

There is some evidence that total species richness is higher in treated plots relative to controls (Figure 6). There is also some evidence that SC has higher species richness than CER. Species richness is low and these effects are fairly small. Detecting meaningful change in species richness probably requires scaling the experiment up to larger plots.



**Figure 6:** Total species richness. Values are averages of blocks within each polygon. Treated plots have slightly higher richness and SC is more species rich than CER.

There is strong evidence that the dethatching treatment reduces litter (Figure 7, red bars). Control of BrDi without dethatching did not reduce litter on this time scale.



**Figure 7:** Litter in control and treated plots. Values are averages of blocks within each polygon. The three dethatched plots (red bars) have substantially lower litter than all others.



### III. Discussion and Recommendations

The results from this adaptive management experiment are encouraging. Control of BrDi can be achieved with one of several chemical (herbicide) regimes. Further, dethatching reduces litter substantially. Despite these successes, the long-term success of the experiment is uncertain. The control of BrDi did not lead to substantial increases in the cover of native species. It is possible that controlling BrDi increased species richness, but the signal was small due to the scale of the plots.

#### Recommendations:

- BrDi was reduced to low levels across the plots and in both years. As a result, measuring pre-treatment (before) cover values does not improve the analysis. The pre-treatment cover estimates can be eliminated without losing information or power.
- The cover estimates were very precise, but estimates of species richness were low and idiosyncratic. Species richness and composition should be estimated from larger belts or areas. This will provide more precise information about changes in community composition.
- There is significant inter-annual variability in the cover of BrDi and other species. Understanding the success of any control program requires measurement over a fairly long time period (perhaps 5 to 7 years?) in order to separate trend from inter-annual fluctuations.
- This experiment provides an important baseline of data and adding further years of treatment and/or monitoring will only increase their value.
- The utility of these methods for management depend on how they can be scaled up. If the experiment is continued, larger-scale plots should be pilot tested.



## APPENDIX H

### BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES



## Appendix H

### Best Management Practices

Appendix H outlines Best Management Practices (BMPs) for controlling *Brachypodium* distachyon (*Brachypodium*), based on information from both experimental studies and literature (primarily, DiTomaso et al. 2013). Figure H-1 presents a decision tree for implementing *Brachypodium* control measures.<sup>1</sup> We expect that BMPs for this species (including the decision tree) will be refined based on results of additional research or experimental management programs. *Brachypodium* BMPs included in this appendix fall into the following categories:

- Dethatching
- Mechanical Control
- Chemical Control
- Other Potential Control Methods

### Dethatching

Dethatching significantly reduces *Brachypodium* litter and may result in a number of benefits, which include promoting native species germination and growth, facilitating herbicide application, and reducing fine fuels. Dethatching is particularly important if the control strategy includes a restoration component, such as seeding or planting.

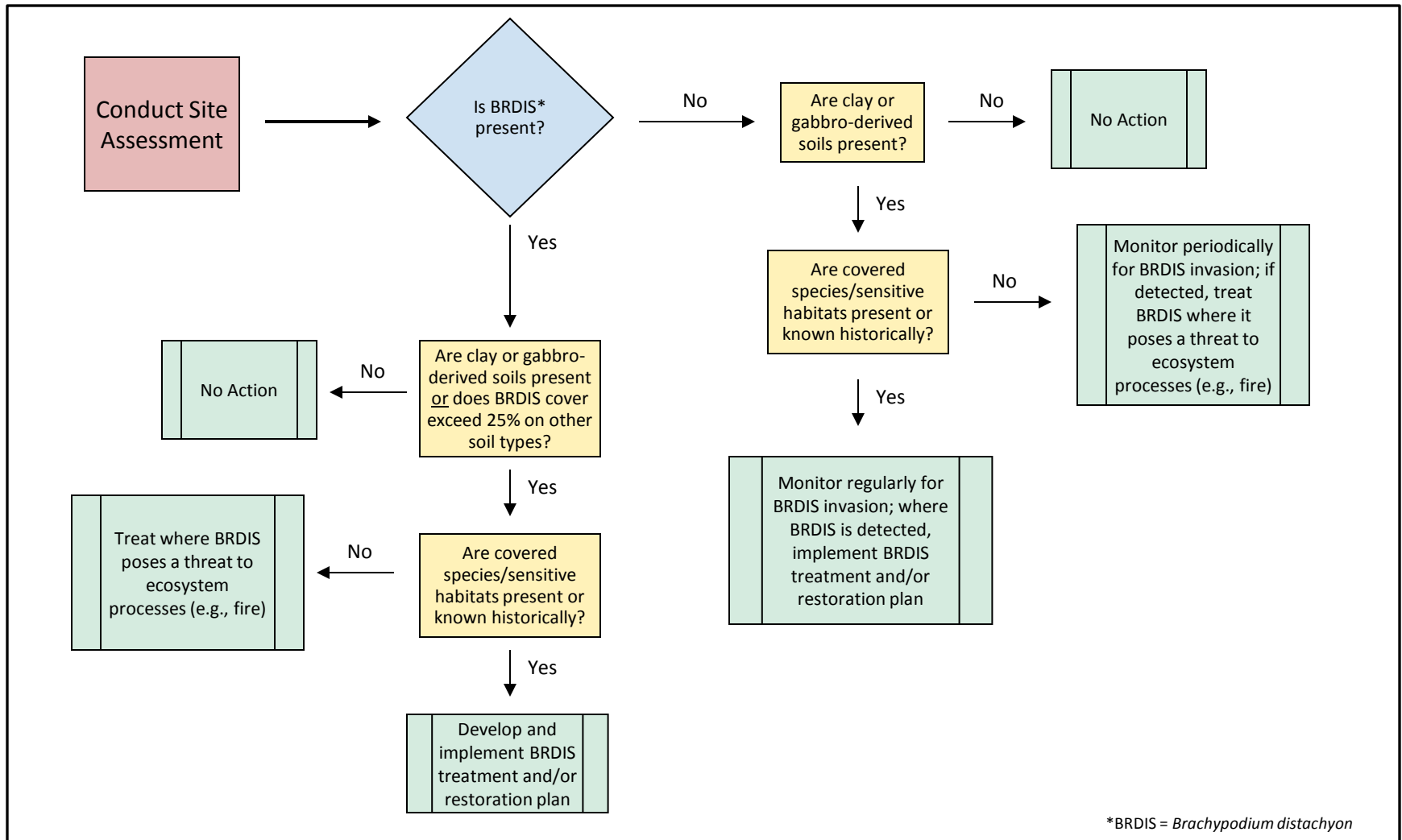
Dethatching should be conducted when *Brachypodium* litter is dry and native annual forbs have dropped their seed (e.g., mid- to late summer or fall). Removing litter too early in the season could promote germination and growth of early fall-germinating nonnative forbs, such as *Erodium* spp. Dethatched material should be removed from the site or placed downslope of the restoration area to minimize reintroducing *Brachypodium* seed into the treatment area.

Where site assessments indicate a highly reduced or absent native species component in the treatment area, dethatching can be done using line trimmers, tractor-mounted mowers (mechanical), or dethatch rakes (hand). A combination of line trimming and raking up cut biomass can also be used depending on desired levels of bare ground. Where native species are present in sufficient numbers, dethatching should be conducted by hand

---

<sup>1</sup> Land managers may choose to implement *Brachypodium* control measures outside the framework of the decision tree (e.g., regardless of soil type). The decision tree prioritizes treatment where *Brachypodium* is suspected to exact the most detrimental effects on target species and habitats, based on information to date.

Figure H-1  
*Brachypodium* Treatment Decision Tree





raking (using dethatch rakes) to avoid impacting native shrubs and grasses, to the degree feasible.

Comprehensive dethatching may be a one-time effort, particularly if followed by an intensive or regular *Brachypodium* control program and/or introduction of native propagules.

## Mechanical Control

DiTomaso et al. (2013) indicates that pulling, disking, and cutting are options for *Brachypodium* control. Hand pulling plants is recommended only in small areas or where the infestation is sparse (e.g., small stands of *Acanthomintha ilicifolia*). Disking is not recommended where *Brachypodium* occurs on clay or other restricted soils, because of disturbance to the soil crust and/or soil profile. Mechanical control (mowing) was shown to be effective in this study, particularly if timed appropriately. Mowing should occur prior to seed production but after most soil moisture has been depleted to prevent regrowth (DiTomaso et al. 2013). In San Diego, the timeframe for mechanical control is typically late February to early April (depending on temperature and rainfall) and when *Brachypodium* is still flowering, but before fruit formation. Mowing too early in the season will likely necessitate a second mowing event. Mowing too late will have limited effectiveness because of inputs to the soil seed bank. Because of the unpredictability of rainfall in our region, we recommend contingency funding to allow for additional mowing in the event of late rainfall that stimulates *Brachypodium* germination.

Mowing can be achieved with line trimmers or larger mowing equipment if the blades can be set low enough to effectively remove *Brachypodium* flower heads. Mowed material can be left in place or removed. Where mowed material is left in place, it will likely suppress germination of other species in the soil seed bank until it breaks down. At this time, we do not know the effects of this litter on soil ecology, or whether there are any lasting effects in the soil subsequent to breakdown.

Mechanical control should be implemented for at least three consecutive years to control the *Brachypodium* seed bank, particularly if the infestation is dense. Thereafter, frequency of control will depend on *Brachypodium* density. At this time, we suggest implementing additional control when *Brachypodium* reaches 10% cover in a previously treated area. This will prevent seed bank buildup and minimize detrimental effects on other (native) species.

## Chemical Control

This study investigated the use of chemical control on *Brachypodium* and other nonnative grasses and forbs. We used Fusilade (Fluazifop) to treat *Brachypodium*, which resulted





in high control (>90%) when applied uniformly and at the correct time. Fusilade is grass-selective and does not appear to damage most broadleaf species or have any soil activity (DiTomaso et al. 2013). It may impact native grasses, particularly when they are small, so care should be taken to avoid spraying these species.<sup>2</sup> A glyphosate-based herbicide was used to spot-treat nonnative forbs that germinated once *Brachypodium* levels were reduced. The following guidelines should be implemented for chemical control:

1. Apply herbicide prior to invasive plant fruit formation, to the extent possible. For *Brachypodium* control using Fusilade, this will likely occur in February, although application may be appropriate earlier (e.g., late January) or later (e.g., early March), depending on the year. Timing of application is critical; Fusilade applied once seed heads have formed will be ineffective. Fusilade applied while soil moisture is still high or prior to significant rainfall events will kill existing plants but not individuals that germinate subsequent to herbicide application. As a rule of thumb, treatment when plants are 2-6 inches high (and prior to flowering) will result in the most effective control.
2. Sites should be monitored for herbicide effectiveness and additional germination events. Depending on findings, an additional herbicide application may be necessary.
3. Chemical treatment of nonnative forbs will likely occur after nonnative grass treatment. Nonnative forb phenology varies by species, geographic location, and weather conditions. Some nonnative forbs will be flowering or fruiting while others are just beginning to germinate. Thus, multiple visits may be necessary for effective herbicide control of nonnative forbs. In addition, nonnative forb density may be inversely related to nonnative grass density. Thus, as nonnative grasses are reduced on a site, nonnative forb control efforts may increase, at least temporarily.

#### Other Considerations and Requirements

- Apply only herbicides approved for use in wildland environments.
- Herbicide applicators should possess a Qualified Applicator's License (QAL) or be trained by someone that possesses a QAL.
- Obtain land owner permission prior to application of herbicides, if necessary.

---

<sup>2</sup> Fusilade is not effective in treating the nonnative grass, *Festuca myuros*. Although this species was not common within our study area, it has been reported to colonize some sites once other nonnative grasses are removed (Bell pers. comm). *Festuca myuros* can be effectively treated with glyphosate-based herbicide, although spot-treating nonnative grasses results in collateral damage to other native species.



## Other Potential Control Methods

### Grazing

Grazing has not yet been tested as a control method for *Brachypodium* in San Diego County. One concern is the effect of livestock on soil structure (including cryptogamic crust, if present). DiTomaso et al. (2013) indicates that *Brachypodium* produces forage of poor quality and low palatability (DiTomaso et al. 2013), and a grazing strategy that targets this species would likely require short duration, high intensity grazing just before seed heads were produced. Grazing as a control method for *Brachypodium* should be tested prior to large-scale implementation.

### Fire

Available evidence suggests that *Brachypodium* seed is killed by fire (Brown and Bettink 2010); thus, fire may be a potential management tool for this species in some areas. *Brachypodium* also appears to colonize burned areas relatively quickly (presumably, from buried seed or from sources outside the burn), and a combination of treatments (e.g., fire to kill surface seed and remove thatch followed by mechanical or chemical control) may be the most effective treatment.

In other regions, prescribed burning in early summer when plants were capable of carrying a fire was shown to significantly reduce the population of annual false-brome (DiTomaso et al. 2013). This timing would also minimize impacts to most native forbs and grasses. Use of prescribed burning for *Brachypodium* control would require coordination with the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CalFire) to develop a burn plan and implement a controlled burn.



## References

- Bell, C. No date. Regional Advisor, University of California Cooperative Extension.  
Personal communication with J. Vinje.
- Brown, K. and K. Bettink. 2010. *Brachypodium distachyon* (L.) P.Beauv. False brome.  
Florabase: the western Australian flora.  
<http://florabase.dec.wa.gov.au/browse/profile.php/8661>.
- DiTomaso, J.M., G.B. Kyser, S.R. Oneto, R.G. Wilson, S.B. Orloff, L.W. Anderson, S.D. Wright, J.A. Roncoroni, T.L. Miller, T.S. Prather, K. Wilson, and J.J. Mann.  
2013. Weed control in natural areas in the western United States. Weed Research and Information Center. University of California. 544 pp.